HUNT ENGINEERS | ARCHITECTS | SURVEYORS

CORNING-PAINTED POST
AREA SCHOOL DISTRICT
Students are the center of all we do.

PROJECT MANUAL

CONTRACT DOCUMENTS – VOLUME II

for

Corning-Painted Post Area School District

2026 Carder Crawl Space Encapsulation Project
289 State St. Corning, NY 14830

SED #: 57-10-00-01-0-005-028 -Frederick Carder

The design of this project conforms to all applicable provisions of the New York State Uniform Fire Prevention and Building Code, the Energy Conservation Construction Code of New York State, and the building standards of the New York State Education Department

March 2, 2026
Issue for Bid: 05/05/2026

HUNT #: 2649-163

143 COURT STREET
BINGHAMTON, NY 13901
TELE: 607.798.8081

4 COMMERCIAL STREET
SUITE 300
ROCHESTER, NY 14614
TELE: 585.327.7950

100 HUNT CENTER
HORSEHEADS, NY 14845
TELE: 607.358.1000

1 ELIZABETH STREET
SUITE 12
TOWANDA, PA 18848
TELE: 570.265.4868

251 NEW KARNER ROAD
ALBANY, NY 12205
TELE: 607-798-8081

HUNT-EAS.COM

SECTION 00 01 12
TABLE OF CONTENTS

VOLUME I

PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

DIVISION 00 -- PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

00 01 12 - Table of Contents

00 01 15 - List of Drawing Sheets

00 11 13 - Advertisement for Bids

00 12 00 - Request for Information

00 21 13 - Instructions to Bidders (AIA A701)

00 41 13 - Bid Form

00 42 00 - Proposal Form

00 43 13 - Bid Bond (AIA A310)

00 43 36 - Subcontractor Identification - Wicks Law

00 44 00 - Equivalent Listing

00 45 13 - Qualifications Statement (AIA A305 and Exhibits A - E)

00 45 19 - Non-Collusion Affidavit

00 45 43 - Corporate Resolution

00 45 46.01 - Iran Divestment Act Certification

00 45 46.02 - Federal and State Certification

00 45 46.04 - Gender-Based Violence and the Workplace Certification

00 52 00 - Standard Form of Agreement (AIA A132)

00 61 13.13 - Performance Bond (AIA A312)

00 61 13.16 - Payment Bond (AIA A312)

00 62 16 - Sample Insurance Certificate with Supplemental Attachment (AIA Document G715)

00 72 00 - General Conditions of the Contract for Construction (AIA A232)

00 73 43 - Wage Rate Requirements

DIVISION 01 -- GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 10 00 - Summary

01 20 00 - Price and Payment Procedures

01 21 00 - Allowances

01 22 00 - Unit Prices

01 23 00 - Alternates

01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures

01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements

01 32 16 - Construction Progress Schedule

01 33 29.07 - Prohibited Content Installer Certification

01 35 17 - Alteration Project Procedures

01 40 00 - Quality Requirements

01 41 13 - Codes

01 45 33 - Code-Required Special Inspections and Procedures

01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls

01 51 00 - Temporary Utilities

01 51 10 - Life Safety Requirements During School Construction

01 60 00 - Product Requirements

01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions

01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements

01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal

01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals

VOLUME II

SPECIFICATIONS

00 01 12 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 -- EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 41 00 - Demolition

DIVISION 03 -- CONCRETE
03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete

DIVISION 04 -- MASONRY - NOT USED

DIVISION 05 -- METALS
05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications

DIVISION 06 -- WOOD, PLASTICS, COMPOSITES - NOT USED

DIVISION 07 -- THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION
07 84 00 - Firestopping

07 92 00 - Joint Sealants

DIVISION 08-- OPENINGS - NOT USED

DIVISION 09-- FINISHES - NOT USED

DIVISION 10-- SPECIALTIES - NOT USED

DIVISION 11-- EQUIPMENT - NOT USED

DIVISION 12-- FURNISHINGS - NOT USED

DIVISION 13-- SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION - NOT USED

DIVISION 14-- CONVEYING EQUIPMENT - NOT USED

DIVISION 19 - THEATRICAL EQUIPMENT - NOT USED

DIVISION 21 -- FIRE SUPPRESSION - NOT USED

DIVISION 22 -- PLUMBING
22 05 53 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment

22 10 05 - Plumbing Piping and Specialties

22 14 29 - Sump Pumps

22 30 00 - Plumbing Equipment

DIVISION 23 -- HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)
23 05 53 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment

23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC

23 07 13 - Duct Insulation

23 08 00 - Commissioning of HVAC

23 09 23 - Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC

23 09 93 - Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls

23 31 00 - HVAC Ducts and Casings

23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories

23 34 13 - Axial HVAC Fans

23 37 00 - Air Outlets and Inlets

23 73 13 - Modular Indoor Central-Station Air-Handling Units

DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION - NOT USED

DIVISION 26 -- ELECTRICAL

26 05 00 - Common Work Results For Electrical

26 05 05 - Selective Demolition for Electrical

26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables

26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems

26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems

26 05 33.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems

26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems

26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems

26 05 83 - Wiring Connections

26 24 16 - Panelboards

26 27 26 - Wiring Devices

26 28 16.13 - Enclosed Circuit Breakers

DIVISION 27 -- COMMUNICATIONS - NOT USED

DIVISION 28 -- ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 46 21.16 - Existing Fire Alarm System

DIVISION 31 -- EARTHWORK

31 10 00 - Site Clearing

31 23 16 - Excavation

31 23 16.13 - Trenching

31 23 19 - Dewatering

31 23 23 - Fill

DIVISION 32 -- EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 01 90 - Operation and Maintenance of Planting

32 12 16 - Asphalt Paving

32 91 19 - Landscape Grading

32 92 19 - Seeding

DIVISION 33 -- UTILITIES

33 42 11 - Site Storm Utility Drainage Piping

DIVISION 34 - TRANSPORTATION - NOT USED

DIVISION 35 - WATERWAY AND MARINE CONSTRUCTION - NOT USED

DIVISION 40 - PROCESS INTEGRATION - NOT USED

DIVISION 41 - MATERIAL PROCESSING AND HANDLING EQUIPMENT - NOT USED

DIVISION 42 - PROCESS HEATING, COOLING, AND DRYING EQUIPMENT - NOT USED

DIVISION 43 - PROCESS GAS AND LIQUID HANDLING, PURIFICATION AND STORAGE - NOT USED

DIVISION 44 - POLLUTION CONTROL EQUIPMENT - NOT USED

DIVISION 45 - INDUSTRY-SPECIFIC MANUFACTURING EQUIPMENT - NOT USED

DIVISION 46 - WATER AND WASTEWATER EQUIPMENT - NOT USED

DIVISION 48 - ELECTRICAL POWER GENERATION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 02 41 00
DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Selective demolition of building elements for alteration purposes.

B. Demolishing designated building equipment and fixtures.

C. Demolishing designated construction.

D. Removing designated items for Owner retention.

E. Protecting items designated to remain.

F. Removing demolished materials.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Limitations on Contractor's use of site and premises.

B. Section 01 35 17 - Alteration Project Procedures: Protection of existing facilities; cutting and patching requirements.

C. Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Site fences, security, protective barriers, and waste removal.

D. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products; temporary bracing and shoring.

E. Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Limitations on disposal of removed materials; requirements for recycling.

F. Section 31 10 00 - Site Clearing: Vegetation and existing debris removal; earth stripping and stockpiling.

G. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Fill material for filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of removal operations.

H. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of removal operations.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Site Plan: Indicate:
   1. Areas for temporary construction and field offices.

C. Demolition Plan: Submit demolition plan as required by OSHA and local AHJs.
   1. Indicate extent of demolition, removal sequencing, bracing and shoring, and location and construction of barricades and fences.
   2. Demolition firm qualifications.
   3. Indicate location of items designated for Owner retention.

D. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities and subsurface construction.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: Company specializing in the type of work required.
   1. Minimum of ten years of documented experience.

B. Design shoring, bracing, underpinning under direct supervision of Professional Engineer experienced in design of this Work and licensed the State of New York.

C. Conform to applicable code for demolition work, safety of adjacent structures, dust control, products requiring electrical disconnection and re-connection.

D. Conform to applicable code for procedures when hazardous or contaminated materials are discovered.

E. Obtain required permits from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 SEQUENCING

A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Requirements for sequencing.

B. Owner will conduct salvage operations before demolition begins to remove materials Owner chooses to retain.

1.6 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Pre-installation meeting.

B. Convene minimum one week prior to commencing work of this section.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Requirements for scheduling.

B. Schedule work to coincide with new construction.

C. Cooperate with Owner in scheduling noisy operations and waste removal that may impact Owner operations.

D. Performance of noisy, malodorous, dusty, and removal of hazardous material work:
   1. Will not be permitted during school hours.
   2. All activities must be coordinated with the Owner to ensure that programming and services will be uninterrupted by construction activities and to ensure the safety of the students and occupants.

E. Coordinate utility and building service interruptions with Owner.
   1. Do not disable or disrupt building fire or life safety systems without five days prior written notice to Owner.
   2. Schedule tie-ins to existing systems to minimize disruption.
   3. Coordinate work to ensure fire sprinklers, fire alarms, smoke detectors, emergency lighting, exit signs and other life safety systems remain in full operation in occupied areas.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Buildings indicated to be demolished will be vacated before start of Work.

B. Owner assumes no responsibility for actual condition of buildings to be demolished.

C. Hazardous Materials: Known hazardous materials will be removed before start of Work. Notify Architect/Engineer upon discovery of a hazardous material.

D. Each contractor shall be responsible for the cutting and patching of existing surfaces as required to complete the work of their contract unless noted otherwise.

E. Conduct demolition to minimize interference with adjacent and occupied building areas.

F. Cease operations immediately if structure appears to be in danger and notify Architect. Do not resume operations until directed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS -- NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
   1. Obtain required permits.
   2. Coordinate demolition sequence and procedures to prevent structures from becoming unstable.
   3. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
   4. Layout cuts in post-tensioned concrete elements to avoid cutting concrete within 12 inches of any stressing tendon. Notify Architect five days in advance of cutting post-tensioned concrete.
   5. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
   6. Use physical barriers to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public.
   7. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
   8. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks or hydrants without permit.
   9. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits. Do not obstruct required exits at any time. Protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
   10. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon, or limit access to their property.

B. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.

C. Do not begin removal until built elements to be salvaged or relocated have been removed.

D. Do not begin removal until vegetation to be relocated has been removed and vegetation to remain has been protected from damage.

E. Protect existing structures and other elements to remain in place and not removed.
   1. Provide bracing and shoring.
   2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
   3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.

F. Minimize production of dust due to demolition operations. Do not use water if that will result in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.

G. Verify hazardous material abatement is complete before beginning demolition.

H. Carefully remove building components indicated to be reused.
   1. Mark components and packaged parts to permit reinstallation.
   2. Store components, protected from construction operations until reinstalled.

I. At completion of the demolition work restore, repair or refinish all building systems, components and finishes disturbed as the result of the demolition process.

J. Remove foundation walls and footings to minimum of two feet below finished grade .

3.2 EXISTING UTILITIES

A. Coordinate work with utility companies. Notify utilities before starting work, comply with their requirements, and obtain required permits.

B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.

C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.

D. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing life safety systems that are in use without at least 7 days prior written notification to Owner.

E. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing utility branches or take-offs that are in use without at least 3 days prior written notification to Owner.

F. Locate and mark utilities to remain; mark using highly visible tags or flags, with identification of utility type; protect from damage due to subsequent construction, using substantial barricades if necessary.

G. Remove exposed piping, valves, meters, equipment, supports, and foundations of disconnected and abandoned utilities.

H. Prepare building demolition areas by disconnecting and capping utilities outside the demolition zone. Identify and mark, in same manner as other utilities to remain, utilities to be reconnected.

3.3 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS

A. Existing construction and utilities indicated on drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
   1. Verify construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
   2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
   3. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.

B. Separate areas in which demolition is being conducted from areas that remain occupied.
   1. Provide sound retardant partitions of construction and in locations indicated on drawings.

C. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure, except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; prevent water and humidity damage.

D. Remove existing work as indicated and required to accomplish new work.
   1. Remove items indicated on drawings.

E. Services including, but not limited to, HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications: Remove existing systems and equipment as indicated.
   1. Maintain existing active systems to remain in operation, and maintain access to equipment and operational components.
   2. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
   3. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities before removal.
   4. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings. Remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification.

F. Protect existing work to remain.
   1. Prevent movement of structure. Provide shoring and bracing as required.
   2. Perform cutting to accomplish removal work neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
   3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
   4. Patch to match new work.

3.4 SALVAGE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate with Owner to identify building components and equipment required to be removed and delivered to Owner.

B. Tag components and equipment Owner designates for salvage.

C. Protect designated salvage items from demolition operations until items can be removed.

D. Carefully remove building components and equipment indicated to be salvaged.

E. Disassemble as required to permit removal from building.

F. Package small and loose parts to avoid loss.

G. Mark equipment and packaged parts to permit identification and consolidation of components of each salvaged item.

H. Prepare assembly instructions consistent with disassembled parts. Package assembly instructions in protective envelope and securely attach to each disassembled salvaged item.

I. Deliver salvaged items to Owner. Obtain signed receipt from Owner.

3.5 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

A. Remove materials not to be reused on site; comply with requirements of Section 01 74 19 - Waste Management.

B. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.

C. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 03 30 00
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Concrete formwork.

B. Floors and slabs on grade.

C. Concrete foundation walls and footings.

D. Concrete reinforcement.

E. Joint devices associated with concrete work.

F. Miscellaneous concrete elements, including equipment pads.

G. Concrete curing.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Products and installation for sealants and joint fillers for saw cut joints and isolation joints in slabs.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI CODE-318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary; 2019 (Reapproved 2022).

B. ACI MNL-66 - ACI Detailing Manual; 2020.

C. ACI PRC-211.1 - Selecting Proportions for Normal-Density and High Density-Concrete - Guide; 2022.

D. ACI PRC-302.1 - Guide to Concrete Floor and Slab Construction; 2015.

E. ACI PRC-304 - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete; 2000 (Reapproved 2009).

F. ACI PRC-305 - Guide to Hot Weather Concreting; 2020.

G. ACI PRC-306 - Guide to Cold Weather Concreting; 2016.

H. ACI PRC-308 - Guide to External Curing of Concrete; 2016.

I. ACI PRC-347 - Guide to Formwork for Concrete; 2014 (Reapproved 2021).

J. ACI SPEC-117 - Specification for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials; 2010 (Reapproved 2015).

K. ACI SPEC-301 - Specifications for Concrete Construction; 2020.

L. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2025.

M. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete; 2024.

N. ASTM C31/C31M - Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field; 2026.

O. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates; 2024a.

P. ASTM C39/C39M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens; 2024.

Q. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete; 2025a.

R. ASTM C109/C109M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 50 mm [2 in.] Cube Specimens); 2024.

S. ASTM C143/C143M - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete; 2020.

T. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2024.

U. ASTM C172/C172M - Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete; 2025.

V. ASTM C173/C173M - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method; 2024a.

W. ASTM C260/C260M - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete; 2024.

X. ASTM C494/C494M - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete; 2024.

Y. ASTM C618 - Standard Specification for Coal Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete; 2025a.

Z. ASTM C685/C685M - Standard Specification for Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing; 2025.

AA. ASTM C1116/C1116M - Standard Specification for Fiber-Reinforced Concrete; 2023.

BB. ASTM C1602/C1602M - Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete; 2022.

CC. ASTM D695 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties of Rigid Plastics; 2026.

DD. ASTM E154/E154M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs, on Walls, or as Ground Cover; 2008a (Reapproved 2025).

EE. ASTM E1643 - Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs; 2024.

FF. ASTM E1745 - Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs; 2017 (Reapproved 2023).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' data on manufactured products showing compliance with specified requirements and installation instructions.
   1. For curing compounds, provide data on method of removal in the event of incompatibility with floor covering adhesives.

C. Mix Design: Submit proposed concrete mix design.
   1. Indicate proposed mix design complies with requirements of ACI SPEC-301, Section 4 - Concrete Mixtures.

D. Design Data:

1. Submit concrete mix design for each concrete strength. Submit separate mix designs when admixtures are required for the following:
   a. Hot and cold weather concrete work.
   b. Air entrained concrete work.
2. Identify mix ingredients and proportions, including admixtures.
3. Identify chloride content of admixtures and whether or not chloride was added during manufacture.
4. Submit 28 day concrete strength test data for each mix design per ACI CODE-318 requirements.
   a. Provide a minimum of 15 concrete strength tests, where a concrete strength test is the average strength of at least two 6x12 inch or three 4x8 inch cylinders.
   b. If 15 concrete tests are unavailable, the average strength of the concrete tests must exceed the required strength by 1200psi for up to 5000 psi mix concrete.

E. Samples: Submit samples of underslab vapor retarder to be used.

F. Reinforcing Placement Drawings: Comply with requirements of ACI MNL-66. Include bar schedules, shapes of bent bars, spacing of bars, and location of splices, supporting & spacing devices. Indicate quantities of reinforcing steel and welded wire fabric.

G. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that reinforcing steel and accessories supplied for this project meet or exceed specified requirements.

H. Reports: Submit certified copies of mill test report of reinforcement materials analysis.

I. Test Reports: Submit report for each test or series of tests specified.

J. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: For concrete accessories, indicate installation procedures and interface required with adjacent construction.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for requirements.

B. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of embedded utilities and components that will be concealed from view upon completion of concrete work.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI SPEC-301 and ACI CODE-318.

B. Follow recommendations of ACI PRC-305 when concreting during hot weather.

C. Follow recommendations of ACI PRC-306 when concreting during cold weather.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMWORK

A. Formwork Design and Construction: Comply with guidelines of ACI PRC-347 to provide formwork that will produce concrete complying with tolerances of ACI SPEC-117.

B. Form Materials: Contractor's choice of standard products with sufficient strength to withstand hydrostatic head without distortion in excess of permitted tolerances.
   1. Form Facing for Exposed Finish Concrete: Steel.
   2. Earth Cuts: Do not use earth cuts as forms for vertical surfaces. Natural rock formations that maintain a stable vertical edge may be used as side forms.
   3. Form Coating: Release agent that will not adversely affect concrete or interfere with application of coatings.
   4. Form Ties: Cone snap type that will leave no metal within 1-1/2 inches of concrete surface.

2.2 REINFORCEMENT MATERIALS

A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (60,000 psi).
   1. Type: Deformed billet-steel bars.
   2. Finish: Unfinished, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement (WWR): Plain type, ASTM A1064/A1064M.
   1. Form: Flat Sheets.
   2. WWR Style: As indicated on drawings.

C. Fiber Reinforcement: Alkali-resistant polypropylene monofilament complying with ASTM C1116/C1116M, 24 ksi minimum tensile strength. Mixing rate per manufacturer's recommendations.
   1. Fiber Length: 0.75 inch, nominal.
   2. Products:
      a. Fibermesh 150 by Propex Concrete Systems: www.fibermesh.com
      b. FRC Mono 150 by FRC Industries: www.frcindustries.com
      c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I - Normal Portland type.
   1. Acquire cement for entire project from same source.

B. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M.
   1. Acquire aggregates for entire project from same source.
   2. Coarse Aggregate Maximum Size: In accordance with ACI CODE-318.

C. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class F. Loss on ignition requirement waived if used in flowable fill concrete mix.

D. Water: ASTM C1602/C1602M; clean, potable, and not detrimental to concrete.

2.4 ADMIXTURES

A. Do not use chemicals that will result in soluble chloride ions in excess of 0.1 percent by weight of cement.

B. Air Entrainment Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.

C. High Range Water Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type G.

D. High Range Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type F.

E. Water Reducing and Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type E.

F. Water Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type D.

G. Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type C.

H. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type B.

I. Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type A.

2.5 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Underslab Vapor Retarder:
   1. Sheet Material: ASTM E1745, Class A; stated by manufacturer as suitable for installation in contact with soil or granular fill under concrete slabs. Single-ply polyethylene is prohibited.
   2. Accessory Products: Vapor retarder manufacturer's recommended tape, adhesive, mastic, prefabricated boots, etc., for sealing seams and penetrations.
   3. Products:

a. ISI Building Products; Viper VaporCheck II 15-mil (Class A): www.isibp.com/#sle.
b. Poly-America; Husky Yellow Guard Class A 15-mil Vapor Barrier: www.yellowguard.com/#sle.
c. Stego Industries, LLC; Stego Wrap 15-mil: www.stegoindustries.com/#sle.
d. Tex-Trude, LP; Xtreme Vapor Barrier (15-mil): www.tex-trude.com/#sle.
e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Non-Shrink Cementitious Grout: Premixed compound consisting of nonmetallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing agents.
1. Minimum Compressive Strength at 48 Hours, ASTM C109/C109M: 2,000 pounds per square inch.
2. Minimum Compressive Strength at 28 Days, ASTM C109/C109M: 7,000 pounds per square inch.
3. Flowable Products:
a. Euclid Chemical Company; NS GROUT: www.euclidchemical.com/#sle.
b. Five Star Products, Inc; Five Star Fluid Grout 100: www.fivestarproducts.com/#sle.
c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

C. Non-Shrink Epoxy Grout: Moisture-insensitive, two-part; consisting of epoxy resin, nonmetallic aggregate, and activator.
1. Minimum Compressive Strength at 7 days, ASTM D695: 12,000 pounds per square inch.

2.6 BONDING AND JOINTING PRODUCTS

A. Waterstops: Bentonite and butyl rubber.
1. Products:
a. CETCO, a division of Minerals Technologies Inc; WATERSTOP RX: www.mineralstech.com/#sle.
b. Penetron; Penebar SW-55: www.penetron.com/#sle.
c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Slab Construction Joint Devices: Combination keyed joint form and screed, galvanized steel, with rectangular or round knockout holes for conduit or rebar to pass through joint form at 6 inches on center; ribbed steel stakes for setting.
1. Provide removable plastic cap strip that forms wedge-shaped joint for sealant installation.
2. Height: To suit slab thickness.

2.7 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

A. Proportioning Normal Weight Concrete: Comply with ACI PRC-211.1 recommendations.

B. Concrete Strength: Establish required average strength for each type of concrete on the basis of field experience or trial mixtures, as specified in ACI SPEC-301.
1. For trial mixtures method, employ independent testing agency acceptable to Architect for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs.

C. Admixtures: Add acceptable admixtures as recommended in ACI PRC-211.1 and at rates recommended or required by manufacturer.

D. Fiber Reinforcement: Add to mix at rate of 1.5 pounds per cubic yard, or as recommended by manufacturer for specific project conditions.

E. Normal Weight Concrete:
1. Compressive Strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M at 28 days: 3500 pounds per square inch.
2. Fly Ash Content: Maximum 15 percent of cementitious materials by weight.
3. Water-Cement Ratio: Maximum 50 percent by weight.
4. Total Air Content: 5 +/- 1.5 percent, determined in accordance with ASTM C173/C173M. Air required when exposed to exterior freeze thaw conditions.
5. Maximum Slump: 4 inches prior to th addition of admixtures.

6. Maximum Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch.

2.8 MIXING

A. On Project Site: Mix in drum type batch mixer, complying with ASTM C685/C685M. Mix each batch not less than 1-1/2 minutes and not more than 5 minutes.
   1. Fiber Reinforcement: Batch and mix as recommended by manufacturer for specific project conditions.

B. Transit Mixers: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M.

C. Adding Water: If concrete arrives on-site with slump less than suitable for placement, do not add water that exceeds the maximum water-cement ratio or exceeds the maximum permissible slump.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.

B. Verify requirements for concrete cover over reinforcement.

C. Verify anchors, seats, plates, reinforcement and other items to be cast into concrete are accurately placed, positioned securely, and will not interfere with placing concrete.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Formwork: Comply with requirements of ACI SPEC-301. Design and fabricate forms to support all applied loads until concrete is cured and for easy removal without damage to concrete.

B. Remove debris and ice from formwork, reinforcement, and concrete substrates.

C. Remove water from areas receiving concrete before concrete is placed.

D. Verify that forms are clean and free of rust before applying release agent.

E. Coordinate placement of embedded items with erection of concrete formwork and placement of form accessories.

F. In locations where new concrete is doweled to existing work, drill holes in existing concrete, insert steel dowels and pack solid with non-shrink grout.

G. Interior Slabs on Grade: Install vapor retarder under interior slabs on grade. Comply with ASTM E1643. Lap joints minimum 6 inches. Seal joints, seams and penetrations watertight with manufacturer's recommended products and follow manufacturer's written instructions. Repair damaged vapor retarder before covering.
   1. Unroll Vapor Barrier with the longest dimension parallel with the direction of the pour.
   2. Lap Vapor Barrier over footings and seal to foundation walls.
   3. No penetration of the vapor barrier is allowed except for reinforcing steel and permanent utilities.
   4. Seal all penetrations (including pipes) with pipe boot and tape.

3.3 INSTALLING REINFORCEMENT AND OTHER EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Comply with requirements of ACI SPEC-301. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, and accurately position, support, and secure in place to achieve not less than minimum concrete coverage required for protection.

B. Install welded wire reinforcement in maximum possible lengths, and offset end laps in both directions. Splice laps with tie wire.

3.4 PLACING CONCRETE

A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI PRC-304.

B. Notify testing laboratory and Architect not less than 24 hours prior to commencement of placement operations.

C. Ensure reinforcement, waterstops, and formed construction joint devices will not be disturbed during concrete placement.

3.5 CONCRETE FINISHING

A. Repair surface defects, including tie holes, immediately after removing formwork.

B. Unexposed Form Finish: Rub down or chip off fins or other raised areas 1/4 inch or more in height.

C. Concrete Slabs: Finish to requirements of ACI PRC-302.1 and as follows:
1. Other Surfaces to Be Left Exposed: Trowel as described in ACI PRC-302.1, minimizing burnish marks and other appearance defects.

3.6 CURING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with requirements of ACI PRC-308. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.

B. Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Field inspection and testing will be performed by Owner’s testing laboratory in accordance with ACI CODE-318 and applicable code.

C. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.

D. Provide free access to concrete operations at project site and cooperate with appointed firm.

E. Submit proposed mix design of each class of concrete to inspection and testing firm for review prior to commencement of concrete operations.

F. Concrete Inspections:
1. Continuous Placement Inspection: Inspect for proper installation procedures.
2. Periodic Curing Inspection: Inspect for specified curing temperature and procedures.

G. Strength Test Samples:
1. Sampling Procedures: ASTM C172/C172M.
2. Cylinder Molding and Curing Procedures: ASTM C31/C31M, cylinder specimens, field cured.
3. Sample concrete and make one set of four cylinders for every 50 cu yds or less of each class of concrete placed each day and for every 5,000 sf of surface area for slabs and walls.
4. When volume of concrete for any class of concrete would provide less than 5 sets of cylinders, take samples from five randomly selected batches, or from every batch when less than 5 batches are used.
5. Make one additional cylinder during cold weather concreting, and field cure.

H. Field Testing:
1. Slump Test Method: ASTM C143/C143M.
2. Air Content Test Method: ASTM C173/C173M.
3. Temperature Test Method: ASTM C1064/C1064M.

4. Measure slump and temperature for each compressive strength concrete sample.
5. Measure air content in air entrained concrete for each compressive strength concrete sample.

I. Cylinder Compressive Strength Testing:
1. Test Method: ASTM C39/C39M.
2. Test Acceptance: In accordance with ACI CODE-318 and applicable code.
3. Test one cylinder at 7 days.
4. Test two cylinders at 28 days.
5. Retain one cylinder for 56 days for testing when requested by Architect.
6. Dispose remaining cylinders when testing is not required.

J. Take one additional test cylinder during cold weather concreting, cured on job site under same conditions as concrete it represents.

K. Maintain records of concrete placement. Record date, location, quantity, air temperature and test samples taken.

3.8 PATCHING

A. Allow Architect to inspect concrete surfaces immediately upon removal of forms.

B. Excessive honeycomb or embedded debris in concrete is not acceptable. Notify Architect upon discovery.

C. Patch imperfections as directed by Architect in accordance with ACI CODE-318.

3.9 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

A. Test Results: The testing agency shall report test results in writing to Architect and Contractor within 24 hours of test.

B. Defective Concrete: Concrete not complying with required lines, details, dimensions, tolerances or specified requirements.

C. Repair or replacement of defective concrete will be determined by the Architect. The cost of additional testing shall be borne by Contractor when defective concrete is identified.

D. Do not patch, fill, touch-up, repair, or replace exposed concrete except upon express direction of Architect for each individual area.

3.10 PROTECTION

A. If cold weather provisions of ACI PRC-306 are required:
1. Protect fresh concrete from freezing by heating the ground and forms to minimum temperatures of ACI PRC-306.
2. Thermally protect the fresh concrete the following durations
   a. Concrete footings/walls - 48 hours after placement
   b. Concrete piers - 72 hours after placement.
   c. Concrete slabs on grade - 72 hours after placement.

B. Do not permit traffic over unprotected concrete floor surface until fully cured.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 50 00
METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Shop fabricated steel, metal, and metal items including:
   1. Lintels
   2. Temporary steel lintels.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Placement of metal fabrications in concrete.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.

B. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2024.

C. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2024.

D. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2023.

E. ASTM A501/A501M - Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing; 2021.

F. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination; 2020.

G. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2025, with Errata (2026).

H. AWS D1.2/D1.2M - Structural Welding Code - Aluminum; 2014, with Errata (2020).

I. NOMMA Guideline 1 - Joint Finishes

J. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer; 2004.

K. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Coating (Type I - Inorganic, and Type II - Organic); 2019.

L. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 2024.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories. Include erection drawings, elevations, and details where applicable.
   1. Indicate welded connections using standard AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welder Qualifications: Welding processes and welding operators qualified in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.2/D1.2M and dated no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Product storage and handling requirements.

B. Accept metal fabrications on site in labeled shipments. Inspect for damage.

C. Protect metal fabrications from damage by exposure to weather.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS - STEEL

A. Steel Sections: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

B. Steel Tubing: ASTM A501/A501M hot-formed structural tubing.

C. Steel Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

D. Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M Grade B Schedule 40, black finish.

E. Slotted Channel Framing: ASTM A 653, Grade 33 Structural quality with galvanized coating.

F. Mechanical Fasteners: Same material as or compatible with materials being fastened; type consistent with design and specified quality level.

G. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers:
1. Bolts: ASTM F3125; Type 1
2. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy hex type
3. Washers: ASTM F 436; Type 1

H. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.

I. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, Type 1, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Color: Gray

J. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, Type I - Inorganic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. Fit and shop assemble items in largest practical sections, for delivery to site.

B. Fabricate items with joints tightly fitted and secured.

C. Continuously seal joined members by continuous welds.

D. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.

E. Exposed Mechanical Fastenings: Flush countersunk screws or bolts; unobtrusively located; consistent with design of component, except where specifically noted otherwise.

F. Furnish components required for anchorage of fabrications. Fabricate anchors and related components of same material and finish as fabrication, except where specifically noted otherwise.

2.3 FABRICATED ITEMS

A. Lintels: Steel sections, size and configuration as detailed on drawings, length to allow 8 inches minimum bearing on both sides of opening.
   1. Galvanized and Prime paint, one coat

B. Other Structural Supports: Steel sections, shape and size as indicated on drawings required to support applied loads with maximum deflection of 1/240 of the span; prime paint, one coat.

C. Anchor bolts: ASTM F 1554; Grade 36, weldable, straight shape, Furnish with nut and washer; unfinished.

2.4 FINISHES - STEEL

A. Prime paint steel items.
   1. Exceptions: Galvanize items to be embedded in concrete, items to be embedded in masonry, and items as specified in drawings.
   2. Exceptions: Do not prime surfaces in direct contact with concrete, where field welding is required, and items to be covered with sprayed fireproofing.

B. Prepare surfaces to be primed in accordance with SSPC-SP2.

C. Clean surfaces of rust, scale, grease, and foreign matter prior to finishing.

D. Prime Painting: One coat.

E. Galvanizing of Structural Steel Members: Galvanize after fabrication to ASTM A123/A123M requirements.

F. Galvanizing of Non-structural Items: Galvanize after fabrication to ASTM A 123/A 123M requirements; minimum 2.0 oz/sq ft coating thickness.

G. Galvanizing for Fasteners, Connectors and Anchors: Hot-Dipped Galvanizing to ASTM A 153/A 153M.

2.5 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

A. Squareness: 1/8 inch maximum difference in diagonal measurements.

B. Maximum Offset Between Faces: 1/16 inch.

C. Maximum Misalignment of Adjacent Members: 1/16 inch.

D. Maximum Bow: 1/8 inch in 48 inches.

E. Maximum Deviation From Plane: 1/16 inch in 48 inches.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.

B. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean and strip primed steel items to bare metal where site welding is required.

B. Furnish setting templates to the appropriate entities for steel items required to be cast into concrete or embedded in masonry.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.

B. Provide for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.

C. Field weld components as indicated on drawings.

D. Perform field welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

E. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.

F. After erection, prime welds, abrasionsand surfaces not shop primed or galvanized , except surfaces to be in contact with concrete.

3.4 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch per story or for every 12 ft in height whichever is greater, non-cumulative.

B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch.

C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Welding: Inspect welds in accordance with AWS D1.1.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 84 00
FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Firestopping systems.

B. Firestopping of all joints and penetrations in fire-resistance rated and smoke-resistant assemblies, whether indicated on drawings or not, and other openings indicated.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 35 17 - Alteration Project Procedures: Cutting and patching.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials; 2026.

B. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems; 2024.

C. ASTM E1966 - Standard Test Method for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems; 2024.

D. ASTM E2837 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Fire Resistance of Continuity Head-of-Wall Joint Systems Installed between Rated Wall Assemblies and Nonrated Horizontal Assemblies; 2023a, with Editorial Revision (2024).

E. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2021).

F. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; Current Edition.

G. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Current Edition.

H. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

I. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Current Edition.

J. UL 1479 - Standard for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestops; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 2079 - Standard for Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Schedule of Firestopping: List each type of penetration, fire rating of the penetrated assembly, and firestopping test or design number.

C. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance ratings, and limitations.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate preparation and installation instructions.

E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

F. Manufacturer's qualification statement.

G. Installer's qualification statement.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire Testing: Provide firestopping assemblies of designs that provide the scheduled fire ratings when tested in accordance with methods indicated.
   1. Listing in UL (FRD), FM (AG), or ITS (DIR) will be considered as constituting an acceptable test report.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum ten years documented experience.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and:
   1. Trained by manufacturer.
   2. With minimum ten years documented experience installing work of this type.

1.6 MOCK-UPS

A. Install one firestopping assembly representative of each fire rating design required on project.
   1. Where one design may be used for different penetrating items or in different wall constructions, install one assembly for each different combination.

B. If accepted, mock-up will represent minimum standard for this work.

C. If accepted, mock-up may remain as part of this work. Remove and replace mock-ups not accepted.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Comply with firestopping manufacturer's recommendations for temperature and conditions during and after installation; maintain minimum temperature before, during, and for three days after installation of materials.

B. Provide ventilation in areas where solvent-cured materials are being installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Firestopping Manufacturers:
   1. 3M Fire Protection Products: www.3m.com/firestop.
   2. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc: www.adfire.com.
   3. Hilti, Inc: www.us.hilti.com.
   4. RectorSeal, a CSW Industrials Company: www.rectorseal.com/firestop-solutions/#sle.
   5. Specified Technologies Inc: www.stifirestop.com/#sle.
   6. United States Gypsum Co.
   7. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Mold and Mildew Resistance: Provide firestopping materials with mold and mildew resistance rating of zero(0) in accordance with ASTM G21.

B. Primers, Sleeves, Forms, Insulation, Packing, Stuffing, and Accessories: Provide type of materials as required for tested firestopping assembly.

C. Fire Ratings: Refer to drawings for required systems and ratings.

2.3 FIRESTOPPING ASSEMBLY REQUIREMENTS

A. Head-of-Wall (HW) Joint System Firestopping at Joints Between Fire-Rated Wall Assemblies and Non-Rated Horizontal Assemblies: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E2837 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of wall assembly.
   1. Movement: Provide systems that have been tested to show movement capability as indicated.

B. Floor-to-Floor (FF), Floor-to-Wall (FW), Head-of-Wall (HW), and Wall-to-Wall (WW) Joints, Except Perimeter, Where Both Are Fire-Rated: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E1966 or UL 2079 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of the assembly in which the joint occurs.
   1. Movement: Provide systems that have been tested to show movement capability as indicated.
   2. Air Leakage: Provide systems that have been tested to show L Rating as indicated.
   3. Watertightness: Provide systems that have been tested to show W Rating as indicated.
   4. Listing by FM (AG), ITS (DIR), UL (DIR), or UL (FRD) in their certification directories will be considered evidence of successful testing.

C. Through Penetration Firestopping: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E814 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of penetrated assembly.
   1. Temperature Rise: Provide systems that have been tested to show T Rating as indicated.
   2. Air Leakage: Provide systems that have been tested to show L Rating as indicated.
   3. Watertightness: In addition, provide systems that have been tested to show W Rating as indicated.
   4. Listing by FM (AG), ITS (DIR), UL (DIR), or UL (FRD) in their certification directories will be considered evidence of successful testing.

2.4 FIRESTOPPING FOR FLOOR-TO-FLOOR, FLOOR-TO-WALL, HEAD-OF-WALL, AND WALL-TO-WALL JOINTS

A. Concrete and Concrete Masonry Walls and Floors:
   1. Head-of-Wall Joints at Concrete/Concrete Masonry Wall to Concrete Over Metal Deck Floor:
      a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System HW-D-0755; 3M Co.; FireDam Spray 200.

B. Gypsum Board Walls:
   1. Head-of-Wall Joints at Concrete Over Metal Deck:
      a. 1 Hour Construction: UL System HW-D-0101, 3M Co.; FireDam Spray 200.

2.5 FIRESTOPPING PENETRATIONS THROUGH CONCRETE AND CONCRETE MASONRY CONSTRUCTION

A. Blank Openings:
   1. In Floors or Walls:
      a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System C-AJ-0032; USG Inc.; Firecode Compound.

B. Penetrations Through Floors or Walls By:
   1. Uninsulated Metallic Pipe, Conduit, and Tubing:
      a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System C-AJ-1081; USG Inc.; Firecode Compound.
   2. Uninsulated Non-Metallic Pipe, Conduit, and Tubing:
      a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System C-AJ-22015; Rectorseal Sealant.
   3. Electrical Cables Not In Conduit:
      a. 3 Hour Construction: UL System C-AJ-3231; Specified Technologies Inc. EZ-Path Series 33 Fire-Rated Pathway.
      b. 2 Hour Construction: UL System C-AJ-3045; USG Inc.; Firecode Compound.
   4. Insulated Pipes:
      a. 2 Hour Construction: Ul System C-AJ-5002; 3M Company FS-195+ / CP 25WB+
   5. HVAC Ducts, Uninsulated:
      a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System C-AJ-7036; Rectorseal Sealant

2.6 FIRESTOPPING PENETRATIONS THROUGH GYPSUM BOARD WALLS

A. Blank Openings:
   1. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-0031; 3M Company CP 25WB+

B. Penetrations By:
   1. Uninsulated Metallic Pipe, Conduit, and Tubing:
      a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-1001; 3M Company CP 25WB+
   2. Uninsulated Non-Metallic Pipe, Conduit, and Tubing:
      a. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-2088; 3M Company CP 25WB+ / FB-3000 WT
   3. Electrical Cables Not In Conduit:
      a. 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-3218; Specified Technologies Inc. EZ-Path Series 33 Fire-Rated Pathway.
      b. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-3218; Specified Technologies Inc. EZ-Path Series 33 Fire-Rated Pathway.
      c. 1 Hour Construction: Ul System W-L-3195; 3M Company CP 25WB+
   4. Insulated Pipes:
      a. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-5039; 3M Company CP 25WB+
   5. HVAC Ducts, Insulated:
      a. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-7082; Rectorseal Sealants.

2.7 FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. A/D Fire Protection Systems, Inc. .
   2. Dow Corning Corp. .
   3. Hilti Corp. .
   4. 3M fire Protection Products .
   5. Rectorseal Corp.
   6. United States Gypsum Co. .
   7. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements .

B. Firestopping:
   1. Fire Ratings: Use system that is listed by FM (AG), ITS (DIR), or UL (FRD) and tested in accordance with ASTM E814, ASTM E119, or UL 1479 with F Rating equal to fire rating of penetrated assembly and minimum T Rating Equal to F Rating and in compliance with other specified requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify openings are ready to receive the work of this section.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate surfaces of dirt, dust, grease, oil, loose material, or other materials that could adversely affect bond of firestopping material.

B. Remove incompatible materials that could adversely affect bond.

C. Install backing materials to prevent liquid material from leakage.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install materials in manner described in fire test report and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, completely closing openings.

B. Do not cover installed firestopping until inspected by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Install labeling required by code.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.

B. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.

C. Inspect installed firestopping for compliance with specifications and submitted schedule.

D. Repair or replace penetration firestopping and joints at locations where inspection results indicate firestopping or joints do not meet specified requirements.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent surfaces of firestopping materials.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage by material installation.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 07 92 00
JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Nonsag gunnable joint sealants.

B. Joint backings and accessories.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions: Additional requirements for sealants and primers.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C661 - Standard Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Elastomeric-Type Sealants by Means of a Durometer; 2015 (Reapproved 2022).

B. ASTM C794 - Standard Test Method for Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018 (Reapproved 2022).

C. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018 (Reapproved 2024).

D. ASTM C1087 - Standard Test Method for Determining Compatibility of Liquid-Applied Sealants with Accessories Used in Structural Glazing Systems; 2023.

E. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2025.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical datasheets for each product to be used; include the following:
   1. Physical characteristics, including movement capability, VOC content, hardness, cure time, and color availability.
   2. List of backing materials approved for use with the specific product.
   3. Backing material recommended by sealant manufacturer.
   4. Substrates that product is known to satisfactorily adhere to and with which it is compatible.
   5. Substrates the product should not be used on.
   6. Substrates for which use of primer is required.
   7. Installation instructions, including precautions, limitations, and recommended backing materials and tools.
   8. Sample product warranty.
   9. Certification by manufacturer indicating that product complies with specification requirements.

C. Product Data for Accessory Products: Submit manufacturer's technical data sheet for each product to be used, including physical characteristics, installation instructions, and recommended tools.

D. Color Cards for Selection: Where sealant color is not specified, submit manufacturer's color cards showing standard colors available for selection.

E. Samples for Verification: Where custom sealant color is specified, obtain directions from Architect and submit at least two physical samples for verification of color of each required sealant.

F. Preconstruction Laboratory Test Reports: Submit at least four weeks prior to start of installation.

G. Field Quality Control Plan: Submit at least two weeks prior to start of installation.

H. Field Quality Control Log: Submit filled-out log for each length or instance of sealant installed, within 10 days after completion of inspections/tests; include bagged test samples and photographic records, if any.

I. Manufacturer's qualification statement.

J. Installer's qualification statement.

K. Executed warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and with at least three years of documented experience.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.

D. Preconstruction Laboratory Testing: Arrange for sealant manufacturer(s) to test each combination of sealant, substrate, backing, and accessories.
1. Adhesion Testing: In accordance with ASTM C794.
2. Compatibility Testing: In accordance with ASTM C1087.
3. Allow sufficient time for testing to avoid delaying the work.
4. Deliver sufficient samples to manufacturer for testing.
5. Report manufacturer's recommended corrective measures, if any, including primers or techniques not indicated in product data submittals.
6. Testing is not required if sealant manufacturer provides data showing previous testing, not older than 24 months, that shows satisfactory adhesion, lack of staining, and compatibility.

E. Field Quality Control Plan:
1. Visual inspection of entire length of sealant joints.
2. Field testing agency's qualifications.
3. Field Quality Control Log Form: Show same data fields as on Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Log, with known information filled out and lines for multiple tests per sealant/substrate combinations; include visual inspection and specified field testing; allow for possibility that more tests than minimum specified may be necessary.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 2-year manufacturer warranty for installed sealants and accessories that fail to achieve a watertight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANT APPLICATIONS

A. Scope:
1. Exterior Joints:
a. Seal the following joints:

1) Wall expansion and control joints.
2) Joints between doors, windows, and other frames or adjacent construction.
3) Joints between different exposed materials.

2. Do Not Seal:
   a. Intentional weep holes in masonry.
   b. Joints indicated to be covered with expansion joint cover assemblies.
   c. Joints where sealant installation is specified in other sections.

B. Type 1 - Exterior Joints: Use nonsag polyurethane sealant, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Type 1A - Control and Expansion Joints in Concrete Paving: Self-leveling polyurethane traffic-grade sealant.

C. Interior Wet Areas: Bathrooms, restrooms, kitchens, food service areas, and food processing areas; fixtures in wet areas include plumbing fixtures, food service equipment, countertops, cabinets, and other similar items.

D. Sound-Rated Assemblies: Walls and ceilings identified as STC-rated, sound-rated, or acoustical.

2.2 JOINT SEALANTS - GENERAL

A. Sealants and Primers: Provide products with acceptable levels of volatile organic compound (VOC) content; see Section 01 61 16.

2.3 NONSAG JOINT SEALANTS

A. Type 1A - Polyurethane Sealant for Continuous Water Immersion: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single or multicomponent; explicitly approved by manufacturer for continuous water immersion; suitable for traffic exposure when recessed below traffic surface.
   1. Water Compatibility: Non-Potable.
   1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 35 percent, minimum.
   2. Hardness Range: 20 to 35, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
   3. Color: Match adjacent finished surfaces.
   4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to 180 degrees F.
   5. Products:
      a. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex-1A: usa.sika.com/#sle.
      b. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex-2c NS EZ Mix+: usa.sika.com/#sle.
      c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Sealant Backing Materials, General: Materials placed in joint before applying sealants; assists sealant performance and service life by developing optimum sealant profile and preventing three-sided adhesion; type and size recommended by sealant manufacturer for compatibility with sealant, substrate, and application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that joints are ready to receive work.

B. Verify that backing materials are compatible with sealants.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.

B. Clean joints, and prime as necessary, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.

D. Mask elements and surfaces adjacent to joints from damage and disfigurement due to sealant work; be aware that sealant drips and smears may not be completely removable.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install this work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.

B. Provide joint sealant installations complying with ASTM C1193.

C. Install bond breaker backing tape where backer rod cannot be used.

D. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags, and without getting sealant on adjacent surfaces.

E. Do not install sealant when ambient temperature is outside manufacturer's recommended temperature range, or will be outside that range during the entire curing period, unless manufacturer's approval is obtained and instructions are followed.

F. Nonsag Sealants: Tool surface concave, unless otherwise indicated; remove masking tape immediately after tooling sealant surface.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Perform field quality control inspection/testing as specified in PART 1 under QUALITY ASSURANCE article.

C. Remove and replace failed portions of sealants using same materials and procedures as indicated for original installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Nameplates.

B. Tags.

C. Pipe markers.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; 2023.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Schedules:
1. Submit plumbing component identification schedule listing equipment, piping, and valves.
2. Detail proposed component identification data in terms of of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding to be applied to corresponding product.
3. Valve Data Format: Include id-number, location, function, and model number.

C. Operation and Maintenance, O&M, Manual Data: Record actual locations of tagged valves, and provide laminated valve chart which includes valve tag numbers, location and function in chart form for placement into Operations and Maintenance Manual.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PLUMBING COMPONENT IDENTIFICATION GUIDELINE

A. Nameplates:
1. Control panels, transducers, and other related control equipment products.
2. Pumps, tanks, filters, water treatment devices, and other plumbing equipment products.

B. Tags:
1. Piping: 3/4 inch diameter and smaller.

C. Pipe Markers: 3/4 inch diameter and higher.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.pipemarker.com/#sle.
2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: Laminated piece with up to three lines of text.
1. Letter Color: White.
2. Letter Height: 1/4 inch.
3. Background Color: Black.

2.3 TAGS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Flexible: Vinyl with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color with up to three lines of text. Minimum tag size 1-1/2 inch in diameter.

C. Valve Tag Chart: Typewritten letter sized list, plastic laminated. Typewritten letter size list to include applied tag function description, valve tag number and location.

2.4 PIPE MARKERS (EXPOSED PIPING)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Comply with ASME A13.1.

C. Flexible Marker: Factory fabricated, semi-rigid, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid conveyed.

D. Flexible Tape Marker: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure-sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.

E. Identification Scheme, ASME A13.1:
   1. Primary: External Pipe Diameter, Uninsulated or Insulated.
   2. Secondary: Color scheme per fluid service.
      a. Water; Potable, Cooling, Boiler Feed, and Other: White text on green background.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive identification products.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install flexible nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.

B. Install tags in clear view and align with axis of piping

C. Identify water heaters, pumps, tanks, and water treatment devices with plastic nameplates. Identify in-line pumps and other small devices with tags.

D. Apply stencil painted identification in compliance with manufacturer's requirements. Identify unit with assigned id-number and area being served using pipe marking rules.

E. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   1. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure.
   2. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping.
   3. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

F. Locate ceiling tacks to locate valves above lay-in panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

G. Identify concealed piping, with stenciled painting. Identify exposed piping with plastic pipe markers. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

H. Identify valves in main and branch piping with tags.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 22 10 05
PLUMBING PIPING AND SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Sanitary waste piping, buried within 5 feet of building.

B. Sanitary waste piping, above grade.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.

B. Section 22 05 53 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.

C. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation.

D. Section 31 23 23 - Fill.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI Z21.22 - American National Standard for Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems; 2015 (Reaffirmed 2020).

B. ANSI Z223.1 - National Fuel Gas Code; 2024.

C. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300; 2021.

D. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2021.

E. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2021.

F. ASME B16.23 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings: DWV; 2021.

G. ASME B16.26 - Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes; 2024.

H. ASME B16.29 - Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Drainage Fittings—DWV; 2022.

I. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2025.

J. ASME BPVC-IV - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV - Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers; 2025, with Errata.

K. ASME BPVC-IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators; 2025, with Errata.

L. ASSE 1003 - Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Potable Water Distribution Systems; 2023.

M. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2024.

N. ASTM A74 - Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings; 2025.

O. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service; 2025.

P. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal; 2020.

Q. ASTM B42 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes; 2025.

R. ASTM B68/B68M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube, Bright Annealed; 2025.

S. ASTM B75/B75M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube; 2020.

T. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2022.

U. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric); 2020.

V. ASTM B306 - Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV); 2020.

W. ASTM C564 - Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings; 2020a.

X. ASTM D2564 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems; 2020 (Reapproved 2024).

Y. ASTM D2665 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings; 2025.

Z. ASTM D2855 - Standard Practice for the Two-Step (Primer and Solvent Cement) Method of Joining Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) or Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Pipe and Piping Components with Tapered Sockets; 2020 (Reapproved 2024).

AA. ASTM D3034 - Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2024, with Editorial Revision (2025).

BB. ASTM F477 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe; 2014 (Reapproved 2021).

CC. ASTM F679 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Large-Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2021.

DD. AWWA C105/A21.5 - Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems; 2018.

EE. AWWA C111/A21.11 - Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings; 2023.

FF. AWWA C151/A21.51 - Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast; 2023.

GG. AWWA C651 - Disinfecting Water Mains; 2023.

HH. AWWA C901 - Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings, 3/4 In. (19 mm) Through 3 In. (76 mm), for Water Service; 2025.

II. CISPI 301 - Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications; 2021.

JJ. CISPI 310 - Specification for Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications; 2020.

KK. ICC-ES AC01 - Acceptance Criteria for Expansion Anchors in Masonry Elements; 2018, with Editorial Revision (2020).

LL. ICC-ES AC106 - Acceptance Criteria for Predrilled Fasteners (Screw Anchors) in Masonry; 2018, with Editorial Revision (2020).

MM. ICC-ES AC193 - Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2017, with Editorial Revision (2020).

NN. ICC-ES AC308 - Acceptance Criteria for Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2023.

OO. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2025.

PP. MSS SP-71 - Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; 2018.

QQ. MSS SP-85 - Gray Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; 2011.

RR. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends; 2010, with Errata .

SS. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2024.

TT. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2024.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, hangers, supports and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.

C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves.

D. Hangers and Supports: Submit manufacturers catalog information including load capacity.

E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements for additional provisions.
2. Valve Repacking Kits: One for each type and size of valve.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with applicable codes.

B. Perform Work in accordance with standards of the State of New York.

C. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.

D. Welding Materials and Procedures: Comply with ASME BPVC-IX and applicable state labor regulations.

E. Welder Qualifications: Certified in accordance with ASME BPVC-IX.

F. Identify pipe with marking including size, ASTM material classification, ASTM specification, potable water certification, water pressure rating.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to applicable code for installation of backflow prevention devices.

B. Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of installation of backflow prevention devices.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.

B. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SANITARY WASTE PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

A. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A74 extra heavy weight.
   1. Fittings: Cast iron.
   2. Joints: Hub-and-spigot, CISPI HSN compression type with ASTM C564 neoprene gaskets or lead and oakum.

B. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665 or ASTM D3034.
   1. Fittings: PVC.
   2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

2.2 SANITARY WASTE PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless, service weight.
   1. Fittings: Cast iron.
   2. Joints: CISPI 310, neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp-and-shield assemblies.

B. Copper Tube: ASTM B306, DWV, Type L.
   1. Fittings: ASME B16.29, wrought copper, or ASME B16.23, sovent.
   2. Joints: Solder, lead free, ASTM B32, 95-5 tin-antimony, or tin and silver, with melting range 430 to 535 degrees F.

C. PVC Pipe - (Not For Use in Return Air Plenums or Exposed in Places of Assembly.): ASTM D2665.
   1. Fittings: PVC.
   2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

2.3 STORM DRAINAGE PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

A. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A74 service weight, bell and spigot ends.
   1. Fittings: Cast iron, ASTM A74.
   2. Joint Seals: ASTM C 564 neoprene gaskets.

B. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665 or ASTM D3034, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) material.
   1. Fittings: PVC, ASTM D2665 or ASTM D3034.
   2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

C. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665, ASTM D3034, or ASTM F679, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) material.
   1. Fittings: PVC, ASTM D2665, ASTM D3034, or ASTM F679.
   2. Joints: Push-on, using ASTM F477 elastomeric gaskets.

2.4 STORM DRAINAGE PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless, service weight.
   1. Fittings: Cast iron, CISPI 301.
   2. Joints: Neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp-and-shield assemblies.

B. PVC Pipe (Not For Use in Return Air Plenums or Exposed in Places of Assembly.): ASTM D2665 or ASTM D3034.
   1. Fittings: ASTM D2665 or ASTM D3034, PVC.
   2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

2.5 PIPE FLANGES, UNIONS, AND COUPLINGS

A. Unions for Pipe Sizes 2 inches and Under:
   1. Copper Tube and Pipe: Class 150 bronze unions with soldered joints.
   2. PVC Piping: PVC

3. CPVC Piping: PVC

B. Flanges for Pipe Size Over 2 inches:
1. Copper Tube and Pipe: Class 150 slip-on bronze flanges; preformed neoprene gaskets.
2. Dielectric Connections: Union with galvanized or plated steel threaded end, copper solder end, water impervious isolation barrier.
3. PVC Piping: PVC.
4. CPVC Piping: PVC.
5. Gaskets: 1/16 inch thick preformed neoprene gaskets.

2.6 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
2. Overhead Supports: Individual steel rod hangers attached to structure or to trapeze hangers.
3. Trapeze Hangers: Welded steel channel frames attached to structure.
4. Vertical Pipe Support: Steel riser clamp.

B. Plumbing Piping - Drain, Waste, and Vent:
1. Conform to ASME B31.9.
2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 inch: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
3. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 inch and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
4. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
5. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 inch: Cast iron hook.
6. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 inch and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
7. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
8. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
9. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.

C. Plumbing Piping - Water:
1. Conform to ASME B31.9.
2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 inch: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
3. Hangers for Cold Pipe Sizes 2 inch and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
4. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 2 to 4 inch: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
5. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 inch and Larger: Adjustable steel yoke, cast iron pipe roll, double hanger.
6. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded supports or spacers and hanger rods.
7. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 Inches and Over: Steel channels with welded supports or spacers and hanger rods, cast iron roll.
8. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes Up to 3 inch: Cast iron hook.
9. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 inch and Larger: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
10. Wall Support for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 inch and Larger: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp with adjustable steel yoke and cast iron pipe roll.
11. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
12. Floor Support for Cold Pipe: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
13. Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes to 4 inch: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, locknut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
14. Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 inch and Larger: Adjustable cast iron pipe roll and stand, steel screws, and concrete pier or steel support.
15. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.

D. Hanger Fasteners: Attach hangers to structure using appropriate fasteners, as follows:
1. Concrete Wedge Expansion Anchors: Comply with ICC-ES AC193.
2. Masonry Wedge Expansion Anchors: Comply with ICC-ES AC01.
3. Concrete Screw Type Anchors: Comply with ICC-ES AC193.

4. Masonry Screw Type Anchors: Comply with ICC-ES AC106.
5. Concrete Adhesive Type Anchors: Comply with ICC-ES AC308.

E. SLEEVES
1. Sleeves for Pipes through Non-fire Rated Floors: 18 gage thick galvanized steel.
2. Sleeves for Pipes through Non-fire Rated Beams, Walls, Footings, and Potentially Wet Floors: Steel pipe or 18 gage thick galvanized steel.
3. Sealant: See Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants.

2.7 SPRING LOADED CHECK VALVES

A. Up to 2 inches:
1. MSS SP 80, Class 250, bronze body, in-line spring lift check, silent closing, Buna-N disc, integral seat, threaded ends. Lead free.

B. 2-1/2 inches and Larger:

C. MSS SP 71, Class 125, wafer style, cast iron body, bronze seat, center guided bronze disc, stainless steel spring and screws, flanged ends.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly. Protect open ends with temporary plugs or caps.

C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.

C. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.

D. Install piping to maintain headroom, conserve space, and not interfere with use of space.

E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.

F. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.

G. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed.

H. Install vent piping penetrating roofed areas to maintain integrity of roof assembly.

I. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc-rich primer to welding.

J. Provide support for utility meters in accordance with requirements of utility companies.

K. Excavate in accordance with Section 31 23 16.

L. Backfill in accordance with Section 31 23 23.

M. Trench - Provide 3 inches of sand for bedding material at trench bottom to provide uniform bedding for piping. Level bedding materials and install pipe on prepared bedding. Encase installed piping with 6 inches of pea gravel. Provide fill material to trench and compact to 90 percent maximum density. Route pipe in straight line.

N. Install bell and spigot pipe with bell end upstream.

O. Install water piping to ASME B31.9.

P. PVC Pipe: Make solvent-welded joints in accordance with ASTM D2855.

Q. Sleeve pipes passing through partitions, walls, and floors.

R. Install brass male adapters each side of valves in copper piped system. Solder adapters to pipe.

S. PVC piping is not allowed to be installed in places of assembly, plenum spaces, exit discharge corridors or stairs. Use cast iron or copper piping in these locations.

T. Install firestopping at fire rated construction perimeters and openings containing penetrating sleeves and piping.

U. Install water hammer arrestors complete with accessible isolation valve on hot and cold water supply piping to fixtures to prevent hammer or install air chambers on hot and cold water supply piping to each fixture or group of fixtures (each washroom). Fabricate same size as supply pipe or 3/4 inch minimum, and minimum 18 inches long.

V. Inserts:
1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.
4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut above slab.

W. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9.
2. Support horizontal piping as indicated.
3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
4. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
5. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
6. Support vertical piping at every other floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
7. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
8. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
9. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.
10. Support cast iron drainage piping at every joint.

X. Equipment Bases and Supports
1. Provide housekeeping pads of concrete, minimum 3-1/2 inches thick and extending 6 inches beyond supported equipment. Refer to Section 03 30 00.
2. Using templates furnished with equipment, install anchor bolts, and accessories for mounting and anchoring equipment.
3. Construct supports of steel members or formed steel channel. Brace and fasten with flanges bolted to structure.

Y. Flashing
1. Provide flexible flashing and metal counterflashing where piping penetrates weather or waterproofed walls, floors, and roofs.
2. Flash vent and soil pipes projecting 3 inches minimum above finished roof surface with lead worked 1 inch minimum into hub, 8 inches minimum clear on sides with 24 x 24 inches sheet size. For pipes through outside walls, turn flanges back into wall and caulk, metal counter-flash, and seal.
3. Flash floor drains in floors with topping over finished areas with lead, 10 inches clear on sides with minimum 36 x 36 inch sheet size. Fasten flashing to drain clamp device.
4. Seal floor, shower, and mop sink drains watertight to adjacent materials.
5. Adjust storm collars tight to pipe with bolts; caulk around top edge. Use storm collars above roof jacks. Screw vertical flange section to face of curb.

Z. Sleeves
1. Set sleeves in position in forms. Provide reinforcing around sleeves.
2. Size sleeves large enough to allow for movement due to expansion and contraction. Provide for continuous insulation wrapping.
3. Extend sleeves through floors 1 inch above finished floor level. Caulk sleeves.
4. Where piping penetrates floor, ceiling, or wall, close off space between pipe and adjacent work with fire stopping, insulation and caulk airtight. Provide close fitting metal collar or escutcheon covers at both sides of penetration.
5. Install chrome plated steel escutcheons at finished surfaces.

3.4 APPLICATION

A. Install unions downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections.

B. Install brass male adapters each side of valves in copper piped system. Solder adapters to pipe.

C. Install ball valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, branch piping, or vertical risers.

D. Install globe valves for throttling, bypass, or manual flow control services.

3.5 TOLERANCES

A. Sanitary Drainage Piping: Establish invert elevations, slopes for drainage to 1/8 inch per foot minimum on mains 4 inches and larger. Install branch mains smaller than 4 inch with 1/4 inch per foot minimum.

B. Storm Drainage Piping: Establish invert elevations, slopes for drainage to 1/8 inch per foot minimum.

3.6 SCHEDULES

A. Pipe Hanger Spacing:
1. Metal Piping:
   a. Pipe Size: 1/2 inch to 1-1/4 inch:
      1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 6.5 ft.
      2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 3/8 inches.
   b. Pipe Size: 1-1/2 inch to 2 inch:
      1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 10 ft.
      2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 3/8 inch.
   c. Pipe Size: 2-1/2 inch to 3 inch:
      1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 10 ft.
      2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 1/2 inch.
   d. Pipe Size: 4 inch to 6 inch:
      1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 10 ft.
      2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 5/8 inch.
2. Cast Iron (All Sizes) pipe length less than 10':

a. Maximum hanger Spacing: 5 ft.
b. Hanger rod diameter: 5/8 inch

3. Cast Iron (All Sizes) with 10 foot length of pipe
   a. Maximum hanger Spacing: 10 ft.
   b. Hanger rod diameter: 5/8 inch
4. CPVC, 1 inch and smaller
   a. Maximum hanger Spacing: 3 ft.
   b. Hanger rod diameter: 1/2 inch
5. CPVC, 1-1/4 inches and larger
   a. Maximum hanger Spacing: 4 ft.
   b. Hanger rod diameter: 1/2 inch
6. Copper Tube, 1-1/4 inches and smaller
   a. Maximum hanger Spacing: 6 ft.
   b. Hanger rod diameter: 1/2 inch
7. Copper Tube, 1-1/2 inches and larger
   a. Maximum hanger Spacing: 10 ft.
   b. Hanger rod diameter: 1/2 inch
8. PVC (All Sizes)
   a. Maximum hanger Spacing: 4 ft.
   b. Hanger rod diameter: 3/8 inch

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 22 14 29
SUMP PUMPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Submersible sump pumps.

B. Sump basins and pits.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ICC (IPC) - International Plumbing Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

B. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section with three years minimum of documented experience.

B. Certifications: UL (DIR) listed, classified, and suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

C. Identification: Provide pumps with manufacturer's name, model number, and rating/capacity identified by permanently attached label.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps. Maintain caps in place until installation.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMERSIBLE SUMP PUMPS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. General: Rugged stainless steel and cast iron housing and base with oil-filled motor chamber, ball bearings, and mechanical seal.

C. Impeller: Thermoplastic; open nonclog, stainless steel shaft.

D. Motor: Base mount, enclosed, lubricated oil-free, thermal-overload protected, continuous duty, permanent split capacitor with oil-resistant, three-prong connector, 10 foot power cord.

E. Controls: Integral, chemically-resistant, vertical plated-steel rod float switch. Cycle pump Off/On between 2.5 and 9 inch heights from bottom of pump.

F. Solids Handling Capacity: Pass lint and other small solids up to 1/2 inch in size.

G. Discharge Pipe Size: 2 inch, NPT, female.

H. Maximum Water-Based Effluent Temperature: 120 degrees F.

I. Accessories: Provide full flow swing-type discharge check valve.

2.2 SUMP BASINS AND PITS

A. Sump Basin:
1. Manufacturers:
   a. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
2. Basin Volume Holding Capacity: 20 gal.
3. Below Ground Pipe Inlet: Molded or predrilled with seal, 4 inch.
4. Basin Dimensions: 18 inch diameter, 22 inch deep.
5. Basin Material: Polyethylene structural foam, heavy duty injection molded.
6. Molded-Finish Requirements: Hard bottom, watertight, gas-tight and radon-tight molding.
7. Maximum Effluent Temperature: Match or exceed maximum pump service temperature.
8. Basin Riser Extension: Diameter matched, 6 inch with hardware.
9. Basin Cover:
   a. Material: One-piece flat lid made of polyethylene with seal gasket.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install products with related fittings and accessories according to manufacturer instructions.

B. Observe and provide incidentals required to complete installation in compliance with ICC (IPC).

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

3.3 CLEANING

A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for additional requirements.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 30 00
PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Domestic, storm, and sanitary-sewage pumps.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ICC (IPC) - International Plumbing Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.

B. Product Data:
   1. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's literature and data sheets for each product. Include information on materials of fabrication, assembly of components, dimensions, weights, capabilities, performance, electrical characteristics, location and sizes of connections, service and access locations, and manufacturer-provided and field-installed accessories.

C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include operation, maintenance, and inspection data, replacement part numbers and availability, and service depot location and telephone number.

E. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements for additional provisions.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps. Maintain caps in place until installation.

B. Accept water heaters on site in original labeled cartons. Inspect for damage.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install plumbing equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, as required by code, and complying with conditions required for applicable certifications.

B. Coordinate system, equipment, and piping work with applicable electrical, fuel, gas, vent, drain, and waste support interconnections as included or provided by other trades.

C. Pumps:
   1. Ensure shaft length allows sump pumps to be located minimum 24 inches below lowest invert into sump pit and minimum 6 inches clearance from bottom of sump pit.
   2. Ensure pumps operate at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitation, are non-overloading in parallel or individual operation, and operate within 25 percent of midpoint of published maximum efficiency curve.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Nameplates.

B. Tags.

C. Stencils.

D. Ceiling tacks.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D709 - Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials; 2025.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.

C. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.

D. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation.

F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves; include valve tag numbers.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

A. Air Handling Units: Nameplates.

B. Air Terminal Units: Tags.

C. Automatic Controls: Tags. Key to control schematic.

D. Control Panels: Nameplates.

E. Dampers: Ceiling tacks, where located above lay-in ceiling.

F. Ductwork: Stencilled painting.

G. Major Control Components: Nameplates.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Advanced Graphic Engraving, LLC: www.advancedgraphicengraving.com/#sle.
   2. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   4. Letter Color: White.
   5. Letter Height: 1/2 inch.
   6. Background Color: Black.

2.3 TAGS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Advanced Graphic Engraving: www.advancedgraphicengraving.com/#sle.
   2. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter.

C. Metal Tags: Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter with smooth edges.

D. Valve Tag Chart: Typewritten letter size list of applied tags and locations in plastic laminated frame.

2.4 STENCILS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com/#sle.
   2. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Stencils: With clean cut symbols and letters of following size:
   1. 3/4 to 1-1/4 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch long color field, 1/2 inch high letters.
   2. 1-1/2 to 2 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch long color field, 3/4 inch high letters.
   3. 2-1/2 to 6 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 12 inch long color field, 1-1/4 inch high letters.
   4. 8 to 10 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 24 inch long color field, 2-1/2 inch high letters.
   5. Over 10 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 32 inch long color field, 3-1/2 inch high letters.
   6. Ductwork and Equipment: 2-1/2 inch high letters.

C. Stencil Paint: As specified in Section 09 91 23, semi-gloss enamel, colors complying with ASME A13.1.

2.5 CEILING TACKS

A. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch diameter color coded head.

B. Color code as follows:
   1. HVAC Equipment: Yellow.
   2. Fire Dampers and Smoke Dampers: Red.
   3. Heating/Cooling Valves: Blue.
   4. Plumbing valves: Green

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.

B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.

C. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Install ductwork with stencilled painting. Identify with air handling unit identification number and area served. Locate identification at air handling unit, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

E. Locate ceiling tacks to locate valves or dampers above lay-in panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 23 05 93
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of air systems.

B. Measurement of final operating condition of HVAC systems.

C. Sound measurement of equipment operating conditions.

D. Commissioning activities.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Employment of testing agency and payment for services.

B. Section 23 08 00 - Commissioning of HVAC.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AABC (NSTSB) - AABC National Standards for Total System Balance, 7th Edition; 2016.

B. ASHRAE Std 111 - Measurement, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Building HVAC Systems; 2024, with Errata (2025).

C. NEBB (TAB) - Procedural Standard for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems; 2019, with Errata (2022).

D. SMACNA (TAB) - HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; 2023.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Installer Qualifications: Submit name of adjusting and balancing agency and TAB supervisor for approval within 30 days after award of Contract.

C. TAB Plan: Submit a written plan indicating the testing, adjusting, and balancing standard to be followed and the specific approach for each system and component.
   1. Submit to Architect.
   2. Submit to the project engineer / Commissioning Authority.
   3. Submit six weeks prior to starting the testing, adjusting, and balancing work.
   4. Include certification that the plan developer has reviewed Contract Documents, the equipment and systems, and the control system with the Architect and other installers to sufficiently understand the design intent for each system.
   5. Include at least the following in the plan:
      a. Preface: An explanation of the intended use of the control system.
      b. List of all air flow, water flow, sound level, system capacity and efficiency measurements to be performed and a description of specific test procedures, parameters, formulas to be used.
      c. Copy of field checkout sheets and logs to be used, listing each piece of equipment to be tested, adjusted and balanced with the data cells to be gathered for each.
      d. Identification and types of measurement instruments to be used and their most recent calibration date.

e. Discussion of what notations and markings will be made on the duct and piping drawings during the process.
f. Final test report forms to be used.
g. Detailed step-by-step procedures for TAB work for each system and issue, including:
   1) Terminal flow calibration (for each terminal type).
   2) Diffuser proportioning.
   3) Branch/submain proportioning.
   4) Total flow calculations.
   5) Rechecking.
   6) Diversity issues.
h. Procedures for formal deficiency reports, including scope, frequency and distribution.

D. Field Logs: Submit at least once a week to project engineer / Commissioning Authority.

E. Control System Coordination Reports: Communicate in writing to the controls installer all setpoint and parameter changes made or problems and discrepancies identified during TAB that affect, or could affect, the control system setup and operation.

F. Progress Reports.

G. Final Report: Indicate deficiencies in systems that would prevent proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.
1. Submit to the project engineer / Commissioning Authority within two weeks after completion of testing, adjusting, and balancing.
2. Revise TAB plan to reflect actual procedures and submit as part of final report.
3. Submit draft copies of report for review prior to final acceptance of Project. Provide final copies for Architect and for inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.
4. Include actual instrument list, with manufacturer name, serial number, and date of calibration.
5. Form of Test Reports: Where the TAB standard being followed recommends a report format use that; otherwise, follow ASHRAE Std 111.
6. Units of Measure: Report data in both I-P (inch-pound) and SI (metric) units.

H. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of flow measuring stations and balancing valves and rough setting.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: Furnish final copy of testing, adjusting, and balancing report inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing, Balancing and Adjusting of Environmental Systems.

B. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

C. Prior to commencing Work, calibrate each instrument to be used.

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Agency: Company specializing in testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience certified by AABC or Certified by NEBB.

1.8 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Pre-installation meeting.

1.9 SEQUENCING

A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Work sequence.

B. Sequence balancing between completion of systems tested and Date of Substantial Completion.

1.10 SCHEDULING

A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Perform total system balance in accordance with one of the following:
1. AABC (NSTSB), AABC National Standards for Total System Balance.
2. ASHRAE Std 111, Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Building Heating, Ventilation, Air-Conditioning, and Refrigeration Systems.
3. SMACNA (TAB).

B. Begin work after completion of systems to be tested, adjusted, or balanced and complete work prior to Substantial Completion of the project.

C. Where HVAC systems and/or components interface with life safety systems, including fire and smoke detection, alarm, and control, coordinate scheduling and testing and inspection procedures with the authorities having jurisdiction.

D. TAB Agency Qualifications:
1. Company specializing in the testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this section.
2. Having minimum of three years documented experience.
3. Certified by one of the following:
a. AABC, Associated Air Balance Council: www.aabc.com/#sle; upon completion submit AABC National Performance Guaranty.
b. NEBB, National Environmental Balancing Bureau: www.nebb.org/#sle.
c. TABB, The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau of National Energy Management Institute: www.tabbcertified.org/#sle.

E. TAB Supervisor and Technician Qualifications: Certified by same organization as TAB agency.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Ensure the following conditions:
1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.
2. Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable.
3. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
4. Final filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in addition to final filters.
5. Duct systems are clean of debris.
6. Fans are rotating correctly.
7. Fire and volume dampers are in place and open.
8. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.
9. Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.
10. Air outlets are installed and connected.
11. Duct system leakage is minimized.

B. Submit field reports. Report defects and deficiencies that will or could prevent proper system balance.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Hold a pre-balancing meeting at least one week prior to starting TAB work.
   1. Require attendance by all installers whose work will be tested, adjusted, or balanced.

B. Provide instruments required for testing, adjusting, and balancing operations. Make instruments available to Architect and project engineer / Commissioning Authority to facilitate spot checks during testing.

3.4 ADJUSTMENT TOLERANCES

A. Air Handling Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 5 percent of design for supply systems and plus or minus 5 percent of design for return and exhaust systems.

B. Hydronic Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

3.5 RECORDING AND ADJUSTING

A. Field Logs: Maintain written logs including:
   1. Running log of events and issues.
   2. Discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others.
   3. Contract interpretation requests.
   4. Lists of completed tests.

B. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.

C. Permanently mark settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.

D. Mark on drawings the locations where traverse and other critical measurements were taken and cross reference the location in the final report.

E. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.

F. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.

G. At final inspection, recheck random selections of data recorded in report. Recheck points or areas as selected and witnessed by the Owner.

H. Check and adjust systems approximately six months after final acceptance and submit report.

3.6 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE

A. Adjust air handling and distribution systems to provide required or design supply, return, and exhaust air quantities at site altitude.

B. Make air quantity measurements in ducts by Pitot tube traverse of entire cross sectional area of duct.

C. Measure air quantities at air inlets and outlets.

D. Adjust distribution system to obtain uniform space temperatures free from objectionable drafts and noise.

E. Use volume control devices to regulate air quantities only to extend that adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound levels. Effect volume control by duct internal devices such as dampers and splitters.

F. Vary total system air quantities by adjustment of fan speeds. Provide drive changes required. Vary branch air quantities by damper regulation.

G. Measure static air pressure conditions on air supply units, including filter and coil pressure drops, and total pressure across the fan. Make allowances for 50 percent loading of filters.

H. Adjust outside air automatic dampers, outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers for design conditions.

I. Measure temperature conditions across outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers to check leakage.

J. Where modulating dampers are provided, take measurements and balance at extreme conditions. Balance variable volume systems at maximum air flow rate, full cooling, and at minimum air flow rate, full heating.

K. Measure building static pressure and adjust supply, return, and exhaust air systems to provide required relationship between each to maintain approximately 0.05 inches positive static pressure near the building entries.

L. Check multi-zone units for motorized damper leakage. Adjust air quantities with mixing dampers set first for cooling, then heating, then modulating.

M. For variable air volume system powered units set volume controller to air flow setting indicated. Confirm connections properly made and confirm proper operation for automatic variable air volume temperature control.

3.7 COMMISSIONING

A. See Section 23 08 00 for additional requirements.

B. Perform prerequisites prior to starting commissioning activities.

C. Re-check minimum outdoor air intake flows and maximum and intermediate total airflow rates for 100 percent of the air handlers plus a random sample equivalent to 0 percent of the final TAB report data as directed by Commissioning Provider.
   1. Original TAB agency shall execute the re-checks, witnessed by the Commissioning Provider.
   2. Use the same test instruments as used in the original TAB work.
   3. Failure of more than 10 percent of the re-checked items of a given system shall result in the rejection of the system TAB report; rebalance the system, provide a new system TAB report, and repeat random re-checks.
   4. For purposes of re-check, failure is defined as follows:
      a. Air Flow of Supply and Return: Deviation of more than 10 percent of instrument reading.
      b. Minimum Outside Air Flow: Deviation of more than 20 percent of instrument reading; for inlet vane or VFD OSA compensation system using linear proportional control, deviation of more than 30 percent at intermediate supply flow.
      c. Temperatures: Deviation of more than one degree F.
      d. Air and Water Pressures: Deviation of more than 10 percent of full scale of test instrument reading.
      e. Sound Pressures: Deviation of more than 3 decibels, with consideration for variations in background noise.
   5. For purposes of re-check, a whole system is defined as one in which inaccuracies will have little or no impact on connected systems; for example, the air distribution system served by one air handler or the hydronic chilled water supply system served by a chiller or the condenser water system.

D. In the presence of the Commissioning Provider, verify that:
   1. Final settings of all valves, splitters, dampers and other adjustment devices have been permanently marked.

2. The air system is being controlled to the lowest possible static pressure while still meeting design loads, less diversity; this shall include a review of TAB methods, established control setpoints, and physical verification of at least one leg from fan to diffuser having all balancing dampers wide open and that during full cooling of all terminal units taking off downstream of the static pressure sensor, the terminal unit on the critical leg has its damper 90 percent or more open.

E. No seasonal tests are required.

F. No further monitoring is required.

G. No deferred testing is required.

3.8 SCOPE

A. Test, adjust, and balance the following:
1. Air Handling Units.
2. Fans.
3. Air Inlets and Outlets.

3.9 MINIMUM DATA TO BE REPORTED

A. Electric Motors:
1. Manufacturer.
2. Model/Frame.
3. HP/BHP.
4. Phase, voltage, amperage; nameplate, actual, no load.
5. RPM.
6. Service factor.
7. Starter size, rating, heater elements.
8. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.

B. Electric Heaters:
1. Manufacturer.
2. Identification/number.
3. Location.
4. Model number.
5. Design kW.
6. Number of stages.
7. Phase, voltage, amperage.
8. Test voltage (each phase).
9. Test amperage (each phase).
10. Air flow, specified and actual.
11. Temperature rise, specified and actual.

C. Air Moving Equipment:
1. Location.
2. Manufacturer.
3. Model number.
4. Serial number.
5. Arrangement/Class/Discharge.
6. Air flow, specified and actual.
7. Return air flow, specified and actual.
8. Outside air flow, specified and actual.
9. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual.
10. Inlet pressure.
11. Discharge pressure.
12. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.
13. Number of Belts/Make/Size.
14. Fan RPM.

D. Return Air/Outside Air:
   1. Identification/location.
   2. Design air flow.
   3. Actual air flow.
   4. Design return air flow.
   5. Actual return air flow.
   6. Design outside air flow.
   7. Actual outside air flow.
   8. Return air temperature.
   9. Outside air temperature.
   10. Required mixed air temperature.
   11. Actual mixed air temperature.
   12. Design outside/return air ratio.
   13. Actual outside/return air ratio.

E. Exhaust Fans:
   1. Location.
   2. Manufacturer.
   3. Model number.
   4. Serial number.
   5. Air flow, specified and actual.
   6. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual.
   7. Inlet pressure.
   8. Discharge pressure.
   9. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.
   10. Number of Belts/Make/Size.
   11. Fan RPM.

F. Sound Level Reports:
   1. Location.
   2. Octave bands - equipment off.
   3. Octave bands - equipment on.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 23 07 13
DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

2.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Duct insulation.

B. Duct liner.

2.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

B. Section 23 05 53 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment.

2.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2021.

B. ASTM C553 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications; 2024.

C. ASTM C612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation; 2014 (Reapproved 2019).

D. ASTM C916 - Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation; 2020.

E. ASTM C1071 - Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material); 2025.

F. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2026.

G. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2024a.

H. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2021).

I. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2020.

J. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

2.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures necessary to ensure acceptable workmanship and that installation standards will be achieved.

2.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum 5 years of experience and approved by manufacturer.

2.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.

B. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original wrapping.

2.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements.

B. Maintain temperature during and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

3.1 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, UL 723, ASTM E84, or UL 723.

3.2 GLASS FIBER, FLEXIBLE

A. Manufacturer:
1. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
2. Johns Manville: www.jm.com/#sle.
3. Owens Corning Corporation; SOFTR Duct Wrap FRK: www.owenscorning.com/en-us/#sle.

B. Insulation: ASTM C553; flexible, noncombustible blanket.
1. K value: .28 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
2. Maximum Service Temperature: 250 degrees F.
3. Maximum Service Temperature: 450 degrees F.
4. Maximum Water Vapor Absorption: 5.0 percent by weight.

C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
3. Secure with pressure-sensitive tape.

D. Vapor Barrier Tape:
1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure-sensitive rubber-based adhesive.

3.3 GLASS FIBER, RIGID

A. Manufacturer:
1. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
2. Johns Manville: www.jm.com/#sle.

B. Insulation: ASTM C612; rigid, noncombustible.
   1. K Value: .28 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
   2. Maximum Service Temperature: 450 degrees F.
   3. Maximum Water Vapor Absorption: 5.0 percent.
   4. Maximum Density: 8.0 pcf.

C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
   1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
   2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
   3. Secure with pressure-sensitive tape.

D. Vapor Barrier Tape:
   1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure-sensitive rubber-based adhesive.

3.4 DUCT LINER

A. Manufacturers:
   1. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
   2. Johns Manville: www.jm.com/#sle.

B. Glass Fiber Insulation: Non-corrosive, incombustible glass fiber complying with ASTM C1071; flexible blanket, rigid board, and preformed round liner board; impregnated surface and edges coated with poly vinyl acetate polymer, acrylic polymer, or black composite.
   1. Fungal Resistance: No growth when tested according to ASTM G21.
   2. Apparent Thermal Conductivity: Maximum of 0.31 at 75 degrees F.
   3. Service Temperature: Up to 250 degrees F.
   4. Rated Velocity on Coated Air Side for Air Erosion: 5,000 fpm, minimum.
   5. Minimum Noise Reduction Coefficients:
      a. 1 inch Thickness: 0.45.

C. Adhesive: Waterproof, fire-retardant type, ASTM C916.

D. Liner Fasteners: Galvanized steel, self-adhesive pad with integral head.

PART 3 EXECUTION

4.1 EXAMINATION

A. Test ductwork for design pressure prior to applying insulation materials.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean, foreign material removed, and dry.

4.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Insulated Ducts Conveying Air Above Ambient Temperature:
   1. Provide with standard vapor barrier jacket.

C. Duct and Plenum Liner Application:
   1. Adhere insulation with adhesive for 90 percent coverage.
   2. Secure insulation with mechanical liner fasteners. Refer to SMACNA (DCS) for spacing.
   3. Seal and smooth joints. Seal and coat transverse joints.
   4. Seal liner surface penetrations with adhesive.
   5. Duct dimensions indicated are net inside dimensions required for airflow. Increase duct size to allow for insulation thickness.

4.3 SCHEDULES

A. Exhaust Ducts Within 10 ft of Exterior Openings:
   1. 1" rigid liner.

B. Outside Air Intake Ducts:
   1. 1" rigid in exposed locations.
   2. 2" flexible for concealed.

C. Supply and Return Ducts:
   1. 1" rigid liner for exposed applications.
   2. 2" flexible for concealed.
   3. 2" rigid for mechanical rooms.

D. Ducts within 10 ft of fans:
   1. 1" rigid liner upstream and downstream of fan.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 08 00
COMMISSIONING OF HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This section covers the Contractor's responsibilities for commissioning; each subcontractor or installer responsible for the installation of a particular system or equipment item to be commissioned is responsible for demonstrating proper operation to the Commissioning Provider (CxP). A Commissioning Provider (CxP) who is hired by the Owner shall supervise and approve all commissioning activities.

B. The Commissioning Provider (CxP) directs and coordinates all commissioning activities and provides Prefunctional Checklists and Functional Test Procedures for Contractor's use.

C. The following HVAC equipment is to be commissioned, including commissioning activities for the following specific items:
1. HVAC controls, including equipment / system sequences of operations.
2. DDC front-end controls graphics.
3. Air handling units and associated controls.
4. Split-system air conditioning units.
5. Exhaust fans and EF systems.
6. Major and minor equipment items.
7. Piping systems and equipment.
8. Ductwork and accessories.
9. Terminal units.
10. Service water heating system.
11. Lighting control systems.
12. Other equipment and systems explicitly identified elsewhere in Contract Documents as requiring commissioning.

D. The Prefunctional Checklist and Functional Test requirements specified in this section are in addition to, not a substitute for, inspection or testing specified in other sections.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals: Scope and procedures for operation and maintenance manuals and project record documents.

B. Section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.

C. Section 23 09 93 - Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASHRAE Guideline 1.1 - Application of the Commissioning Process to New HVAC&R Systems; 2025.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Updated Submittals: Keep Commisioning Provider (CxP), Owner, Owner's representative, and project Engineer informed of all changes to control system documentation made during programming and setup; revise and resubmit when substantial changes are made.

B. Startup Reports, Prefunctional Checklists, and Trend Logs: Submit for approval of project Engineer and Commissioning Provider.

C. HVAC Control System O&M Manual Requirements. In addition to documentation specified elsewhere, compile and organize at minimum the following data on the control system:
   1. Specific step-by-step instructions on how to perform and apply all functions, features, modes, etc. mentioned in the controls training sections of this specification and other features of this system. Provide an index and clear table of contents. Include the detailed technical manual for programming and customizing control loops and algorithms.
   2. Full as-built set of control drawings.
   3. Full as-built sequence of operations for each piece of equipment.
   4. Full print out of all schedules and set points after testing and acceptance of the system.
   5. Maintenance instructions, including sensor calibration requirements and methods by sensor type, etc.
   6. Control equipment component submittals, parts lists, etc.
   7. Warranty requirements.
   8. Copies of all checkout tests and calibrations performed by the Contractor (not commissioning tests).
   9. Organize and subdivide the manual with permanently labeled tabs for each of the following data in the given order:
      a. Sequences of operation.
      b. Control drawings.
      c. Points lists.
      d. Controller and/or module data.
      e. Thermostats and timers.
      f. Sensors and DP switches.
      g. Valves and valve actuators.
      h. Dampers and damper actuators.
      i. Program setups (software program printouts).

D. Project Record Documents: See Section 01 78 00 for additional requirements.
   1. Submit updated version of control system documentation, for inclusion with operation and maintenance data.
   2. Show actual locations of all static and differential pressure sensors (air, water and building pressure) and air-flow stations on project record drawings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

A. Provide all standard testing equipment required to perform startup and initial checkout and required functional performance testing; unless otherwise noted such testing equipment will NOT become the property of Owner.

B. Equipment-Specific Tools: Where special testing equipment, tools and instruments are specific to a piece of equipment, are only available from the vendor, and are required in order to accomplish startup or Functional Testing, provide such equipment, tools, and instruments as part of the work at no extra cost to Owner; such equipment, tools, and instruments are to become the property of Owner.

C. Provide the use of Testing and Balancing instruments used by sub-contractors, for consistency of measurements and calibration.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Cooperate with CxP in development of the Prefunctional Checklists and Functional Test Procedures.

B. Furnish additional information requested by Construction Manager, Project Engineer, and CxP.

C. Prepare a preliminary schedule for HVAC pipe and duct system testing, flushing and cleaning, equipment start-up and testing, adjusting, and balancing start and completion for use by CxP; update the schedule as appropriate.

D. Put all HVAC equipment and systems into operation and continue operation during each working day of testing, adjusting, and balancing and commissioning, as required.
   1. Include cost of sheaves and belts that may be required for testing, adjusting, and balancing.

E. Provide test holes in ducts and plenums where directed to allow air measurements and air balancing; close with an approved plug.

F. Provide temperature and pressure taps in accordance with Contract Documents.
   1. Provide a pressure/temperature plug at each new water sensor that is an input point to the control system.

3.2 INSPECTING AND TESTING - GENERAL

A. Submit startup plans, startup reports, and Prefunctional Checklists for each item of equipment or other assembly to be commissioned.

B. Provide two-way radios for use during the testing.

C. Test all functions that are described in the sequence of operations.

D. Valve/Damper Stroke Setup and Check:
   1. For all valve/damper actuator positions checked, verify the actual position against the control system readout.
   2. Set pump/fan to normal operating mode.
   3. Command valve/damper closed; visually verify that valve/damper is closed and adjust output zero signal as required.
   4. Command valve/damper open; verify position is full open and adjust output signal as required.
   5. Command valve/damper to a few intermediate positions.
   6. If actual valve/damper position does not reasonably correspond, replace actuator.
   7. Closure for Heating Coil Valves - Normally Open:
      a. Set heating setpoint 20 degrees F above room temperature.
      b. Observe valve open.
      c. Remove control air or power from the valve and verify that the valve stem and actuator position do not change.
      d. Restore to normal.
      e. Set heating setpoint to 20 degrees F below room temperature.
      f. Observe the valve close.
      g. Restore to normal.

E. Isolation Valve or System Valve Leak Check: For valves not by coils.
   1. With full pressure in the system, command valve closed.
   2. Use an ultra-sonic flow meter to detect flow or leakage.

F. Deficiencies: Correct deficiencies and re-inspect or re-test, as applicable, at no extra cost to Owner.

3.3 TAB COORDINATION

A. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing of HVAC.

B. Coordinate commissioning schedule with TAB schedule.

C. Review the TAB plan to determine the capabilities of the control system toward completing TAB.

D. Provide all necessary unique instruments and instruct the TAB technicians in their use; such as handheld control system interface for setting terminal unit boxes, etc.

E. Have all required Prefunctional Checklists, calibrations, startup, and component Functional Tests of the system completed and approved by CxP prior to starting TAB.

F. Provide a qualified control system technician to operate the controls to assist the TAB technicians or provide sufficient training for the TAB technicians to operate the system without assistance.

3.4 CONTROL SYSTEM FUNCTIONAL TESTING

A. Prefunctional Checklists for control system components will require a signed and dated certification that all system programming is complete as required to accomplish the requirements of Contract Documents and the detailed Sequences of Operation documentation submittal.

B. Do not start Functional Testing until all controlled components have themselves been successfully Functionally Tested in accordance with Contract Documents.

C. Functional Testing of the control system constitutes demonstration and trend logging of control points monitored by the control system.
1. The scope of trend logging is partially specified; trend log up to 50 percent more points than specified at no extra cost to Owner.
2. Perform all trend logging specified in Prefunctional Checklists and Functional Test procedures.

D. Functionally Test integral or stand-alone controls in conjunction with the Functional Tests of the equipment they are attached to, including any interlocks with other equipment or systems; further testing during control system Functional Test is not required unless specifically indicated below.

E. Demonstrate the following to Owner, project Engineer, and CxP during testing of controlled equipment; coordinate with commissioning of equipment.
1. Setpoint changing features and functions.
2. Sensor calibrations.

F. Demonstrate to Owner, project Engineer, and CxP:
1. That all specified functions and features are set up, debugged and fully operable.
2. That scheduling features are fully functional and setup, including holidays.
3. That all graphic screens and value readouts are completed.
4. Correct date and time setting in central computer.
5. That field panels read the same time as the central computer; sample 10 percent of field panels; if any of those fail, sample another 10 percent; if any of those fail test all remaining units at no extra cost to Owner.
6. Power failure and battery backup and power-up restart functions.
7. Global commands features.
8. O&M schedules and alarms.
9. Occupancy sensors and controls.
10. All control strategies and sequences not tested during controlled equipment testing.

G. If the control system, integral control components, or related equipment do not respond to changing conditions and parameters appropriately as expected, as specified and according to acceptable operating practice, under any of the conditions, sequences, or modes tested, correct all systems, equipment, components, and software required at no additional cost to Owner.

3.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. See Section 01 78 00 for additional requirements.

B. Add design intent documentation furnished by Architect to manuals prior to submission to Owner.

C. Submit manuals related to items that were commissioned to project Engineer and Commissioning Provider for review; make changes recommended by Commissioning Provider.

3.6 PRELIMINARY COMMISSIONING REPORT

A. The preliminary commissioing report shall include the following:
   1. Itemization of deficiencies found during the testing required by this section that have not been corrected at the time of report preparation.
   2. Deferred tests that cannot be performed at the time of report preparation because of climatic conditions.
   3. Climatic conditions required for performance of the deferred tests.
   4. Results of functional performance tests.
   5. Functional perfomance test procedures used during the commissioning process, including measurable criteria for test acceptance.

3.7 FINAL COMMISSIONING REPORT

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional requirements

B. The final commissioning report shall include the following:
   1. Results of functional performance tests.
   2. Disposition of deficiencies found during testing, including details of corrective measures used or proposed.
   3. Functional performance test procedures used during the commissioning process including measurable criteria for test acceptance, prvided herein for repetability.

C. The final report shall be submitted to the Engineer as a submittal for approval, and will serve as the final indication that all work has been executed in accordance with the design.

D. The final report and any other documentation listed above shall be turned over to the building Owner or Owner's authorized agent within 90 days of the the date of receipt of the certificate of occupancy.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 23 09 23
DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. This project is an extension of the existing Schneider Electric EcoStruxure for building operation system: controls to be purchased through OGS state contract. See Section 2.1 Acceptable manufacturers.

B. In accordance to the scope of work, the system shall also provide a graphical, web-based, operator interface that allows for instant access to any system through a standard browser. The contractor must provide PC-based programming workstations, operator workstations and microcomputer controllers of modular design providing distributed processing capability and allowing future expansion of both input/output points and processing/control functions. For this project, the system shall consist of the following components:

C. Administration and Programming Workstation(s): The BAS Contractor shall include Operation software and architecture as described in Part 2 of the specification. These workstations must be running the standard workstation software developed and tested by the manufacturer of the network server controllers and the standalone controllers. No third-party front-end workstation software will be acceptable. Workstations must conform to the B-OWS BACnet device profile.

D. Web-Based Operator Workstations: The BAS Contractor shall furnish licenses for web connection to the BAS system. Web-based users shall have access to all system points and graphics, shall be able to receive and acknowledge alarms, and shall be able to control setpoints and other parameters. All engineering work, such as trends, reports, graphics, etc. that are accomplished from the WorkStation shall be available for viewing through the web browser interface without additional changes. The web-based interface must conform to the B-OWS BACnet device profile. There will be no need for any additional computer-based hardware to support the web-based user interface.

E. Ethernet-based Network Router and/or Network Server Controller(s): The BAS Contractor shall furnish needed quantity of Ethernet-based Network Server Controllers as described in Part 2 of the specification. These controllers will connect directly to the Operator Workstation over Ethernet at a minimum of 100mbps and provide communication to the Standalone Digital Control Units and/or other Input/Output Modules. Network Server Controllers shall conform to BACnet device profile B-BC. Network controllers that utilize RS232 serial communications or ARCNET to communicate with the workstations will not be accepted. Network Controllers shall be tested and certified by the BACnet Testing Laboratory (BTL) as BACnet Building Controllers (B-BC).

F. Standalone Digital Control Units (SDCUs): Provide the necessary quantity and types of SDCUs to meet the requirements of the project for mechanical equipment control including air handlers, central plant control, and terminal unit control. Each SDCU will operate completely standalone, containing all of the I/O and programs to control its associated equipment. Each BACnet protocol SDCU shall conform to the BACnet device profile B-AAC. BACnet SDCUs shall be tested and certified by the BACnet Testing Laboratory (BTL) as BACnet Advanced Application Controllers (B-AAC).

G. The Local Area Network (LAN) shall be either a 10 or 100 Mpbs Ethernet network supporting BACnet, Modbus, XML and HTTP for maximum flexibility for integration of building data with enterprise information systems and providing support for multiple Network Server Controllers (NSCs), user workstations and a local host computer system.

H. The Enterprise Ethernet (IEEE 802.3) LAN shall utilize Carrier Sense Multiple/Access/Collision Detect (CSMA/CD), Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) and User Datagram Protocol (UDP) operating at 10 or 100 Mbps.

I. The system shall enable an open architecture that utilizes ANSI / ASHRAE™ Standard 135-2004, BACnet functionality to assure interoperability between all system components. Native support for the ANSI / ASHRAE™ Standard 135-2004 BACnet protocol are required to assure that the project is fully supported to reduce future building maintenance, upgrade, and expansion costs.

J. The system shall enable an architecture that utilizes a MS/TP selectable 9.6-76.8 KBaud protocol, as a common communication protocol between controllers and integral ANSI / ASHRAE™ Standard 135-2004, BACnet functionality to assure interoperability between all system components. The AAC shall be capable of communicating as a MS/TP device or as a BACnet IP device communicating at 10/100 Mbps on a TCP/IP trunk. The ANSI / ASHRAE™ Standard 135-2004, BACnet protocol is required to assure that the project is fully supported by the leading HVAC open protocol to reduce future building maintenance, upgrade, and expansion costs.

K. The software tools required for network management of the ANSI / ASHRAE™ Standard 135-2004, BACnet protocol must be provided with the system. Drawings are diagrammatic only. Equipment and labor not specifically referred to herein or on the plans and are required to meet the functional intent, shall be provided without additional cost to the Owner. BACnet clients shall comply with the BACnet Operator Workstation (B-OWS) device profile; with the ability to support data read and write functionality. Physical connection of BACnet devices shall be via Ethernet IP or MS/TP. The system shall provide support for Modbus TCP and RTU protocols natively, and not require the use of gateways.

L. Complete temperature control system to be DDC with electronic sensors and electronic/electric actuation of Mechanical Equipment Room (MER) valves and dampers and electronic actuation of terminal equipment valves and actuators as specified herein. The BMS is intended to seamlessly connect devices throughout the building regardless of subsystem type, i.e. variable frequency drives, low voltage lighting systems, electrical circuit breakers, power metering and card access should easily coexist on the same network channel.

M. The supplied system must incorporate the ability to access all data using HTML5 enabled browsers without requiring proprietary operator interface and configuration programs. The system shall not require JAVA to be enabled in the browser.

N. Data shall reside on a supplier-installed server for all database access.

O. A hierarchical topology is required to assure reasonable system response times and to manage the flow and sharing of data without unduly burdening the customer’s internal Intranet network.

P. All work described in this section shall be installed, wired, circuit tested and calibrated by factory certified technicians qualified for this work and in the regular employment of the approved manufacturer's local field office. The approved manufacturer's local field office shall have a minimum of 3 years of installation experience with the manufacturer and shall provide documentation in the bid and submittal package verifying longevity of the installing company's relationship with the manufacturer when requested. Supervision, hardware and software engineering, calibration and checkout of the system shall be by the employees of the approved manufacturer's local field office and shall not be subcontracted. The control contractor shall have an in place support facility within 100 miles of the site with factory certified technicians and engineers, spare parts inventory and all necessary test and diagnostic equipment for the installed system, and the control contractor shall have 24 hours/day, 7 days/week emergency service available.

Q. Provide the Commissioning, configuration and diagnostic tool (CCDT), color display personnel computer, software, and interfaces to provide uploading/downloading of High Point Count Controllers (AAC), Unitary Equipment Controllers (UEC) and VAV controllers (VAVDDC), monitoring all BACnet objects, monitoring overrides of all controller physical input/output points, and editing of controller resident time schedules.

R. The system shall have the capability to provide a web-enabled PEMS (power and energy management system) monitoring system intended to monitor an entire electrical distribution infrastructure, from incoming utility feeds down to low voltage distribution points. It shall be designed to monitor and manage energy consumption throughout an enterprise, whether within a single facility or across a network of facilities, to improve energy availability and reliability, and to measure and manage energy efficiency. It shall be a standard product offering with no custom programming required. It shall provide a seamless user experience (““Single pane of glass””) for managing the mechanical systems (HVAC and lighting) and monitoring the power distribution system (transformers, breakers, relays, switches, capacitors, UPS, invertors, etc.) Pricing is to be a separate line item from the BAS proposal. See specification 26 09 13 for exact requirements.

1.2 STANDARD TERMS

A. Standard HVAC Terms:
1. ASHRAE: American Society Heating, Refrigeration, Air Conditioning Engineers
2. AHU: Air Handling Unit
3. BACnet: Building Automation Controls Network
4. BMS: Building Management System
5. DDC: Direct Digital Control
6. EIA: Electronic Industries Alliance
7. GUI: Graphical User Interface
8. HVAC: Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning
9. IEEE: Institute Electrical Electronic Engineers
10. MER: Mechanical Equipment Room
11. PID: Proportional, Integral, Derivative
12. VAV: Variable Air Volume Box

B. Communications and protocols:
1. ARP: Address Resolution Protocol
2. BACnet: Building Automation and Control Networks
3. CORBA: Common Object Request Broker Architecture
4. CSMA/CD: Carrier Sense Multiple Access/Collision Detect
5. DDE: Dynamic Data Exchange
6. FTP: File Transfer Protocol
7. FTT: Free Topology Transceivers
8. HTTP: Hyper Text Transfer Protocol
9. IIOP: Internet Inter-ORB Protocol
10. IP: Internet Protocol
11. LAN: Local Area Network
12. LON: Echelon Communication – Local Operating Network
13. MS/TP: Master Slave Token Passing
14. OBIX: Open Building Information Exchange
15. ODBC: Open Database Connectivity
16. ORB: Object Request Broker
17. SNVT: Standard Network Variables Types
18. SQL: Structured Query Language
19. UDP: User Datagram Protocol
20. XML: eXtensible Markup Language

C. Controllers:
1. ASD: Application Specific Device
2. AAC: Advanced Application Controller
3. ASC: Application Specific Controller.
4. CAC: Custom Application Controller.
5. DCU: Distributed Control Unit
6. LCM: Local Control Module
7. MC: MicroControllers
8. MP: Multi-purpose

9. MPC: Multi-purpose Controller
10. MPV: Multi-purpose VAV controller
11. NSC: Network Server Controller
12. PEM: Package Equipment Module
13. PPC: Programmable Process Controller
14. RC: Room controller
15. SDCU: Standalone Digital Control Units
16. SLC: Supervisory Logic Controller
17. UEC: Unitary Equipment Controller
18. VAVDDC: Variable Air Volume Direct Digital Controller

D. Tools and Software:
1. AFDD: Automated Fault Detection and Diagnostic
2. APEO: Automated Predictive Energy Optimization
3. DR: Demand Response
4. CCDT: Configuration, Commissioning and Diagnostic Tool
5. BPES: BACnet Portable Engineering Station
6. LPES: LON Portable Engineering Station
7. POT: Portable Operator's Terminal
8. PEMS: Power and Energy Management Software

1.3 WORK BY OTHERS

A. The BAS Contractor shall cooperate with other contractors performing work on this project necessary to achieve a complete and neat installation. To that end, each contractor shall consult the drawings and specifications for all trades to determine the nature and extent of others' work.

B. The BAS Contractor shall furnish all Airflow Stations, Control Dampers, Control Valves, Flow Meters, Flow Switches, Sensor Wells and other similar equipment for installation by the Mechanical Contractor and/or others.

C. The BAS Contractor shall provide field supervision to the designated contractor for the installation of the following:
1. Automatic control dampers
2. The Electrical Contractor shall provide:
   a. All 120VAC power wiring to motors, heat trace, junction boxes for power to BAS panels.
   b. Furnish smoke detectors and wire to the building fire alarm system. HVAC Contractor to mount devices.

1.4 CODE COMPLIANCE

A. Provide BAS components and ancillary equipment, which are UL-916 listed and labeled.

B. All equipment or piping used in conditioned air streams, spaces or return air plenums shall comply with NFPA 90A Flame/Smoke/Fuel contribution rating of 25/50/0 and all applicable building codes or requirements.

C. All wiring shall conform to the National Electrical Code.

D. All smoke dampers shall be rated in accordance with UL 555S.

E. Comply with FCC rules, Part 15 regarding Class A radiation for computing devices and low power communication equipment operating in commercial environments.

F. Comply with FCC, Part 68 rules for telephone modems and data sets.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All labor, material, equipment and software necessary to meet the functional intent of the system, as specified herein and as shown on the drawings, shall be provided by Day Automation Systems. Equipment and labor not specifically referred to herein or on the plans, which are required to meet the functional intent, shall be provided without additional cost to the Owner. This contractor also is responsible for all costs of changes in the work required by substitute equipment.

B. The Building Management System (BMS) Contractor must have been in business for not less than 10 years and providing BMS systems must be the Contractors primary business. BMS Contractor must be an authorized distributor or branch office of the manufacturers specified. BMS Contractor must have a trained staff of application engineers, project managers, software engineers, commissioning staff, and service staff experienced in the configuration, programming and service of the automation system.

C. The BMS Contractor shall have a training facility with regularly scheduled training so as to provide ongoing regularly scheduled application training.

D. Electrical standards: Provide electrical products that comply with the following agency approvals:
   1. UL-916; Energy Management Systems for BAS components and ancillary equipment
   2. UL-873; Temperature Indication and Regulating Equipment
   3. FCC, Part 15, Subpart J, Class A Computing Devices

E. All products shall be labeled with the appropriate approval markings. System installation shall comply with NFPA, NEMA, Local and National codes.

1.6 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Except as otherwise noted, the control system shall consist of all Ethernet Network Controllers, Standalone Digital Control Units, workstations, software, sensors, transducers, relays, valves, dampers, damper operators and other accessory equipment, along with a complete system of electrical interlocking wiring as required to fill the intent of the specification and provide for a complete and operable system. Except as otherwise specified, provide operators for equipment such as dampers if the equipment manufacturer does not provide these. Coordinate requirements with the various Contractors.

B. Provide Schneider Electric EcoStruxure for building operation Front End Software Workstation for this project. All building systems graphics, scheduling and centralized alarming must be developed on this software to provide the campus one portal for the complete system from any existing EcoStruxure for building operation workstation.

C. The BAS contractor shall review and study all HVAC drawings and the entire specification to familiarize themselves with the equipment and system operation and to verify the quantities and types of dampers, operators, alarms, etc. to be provided.

D. All interlocking, wiring and installation of control devices associated with the equipment listed below shall be provided under this Contract. When the BAS system is fully installed and operational, the BAS Contractor shall review and check out the system. At that time, the BAS contractor shall demonstrate the operation of the system to the Owner and prove that it complies with the intent of the drawings and specifications.
   1. The Contractor shall furnish and install a complete building automation system including all necessary hardware and all operating and applications software necessary to perform the control sequences of operation as called for in this specification.

E. Provide services and manpower necessary for commissioning of system in coordination with the HVAC Contractor, Balancing Contractor and Owner’s representative. Commissioning reports showing the testing of each DDC point on the system shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval upon completion of the commissioning process.

1.7 TRAINING

A. The BAS Contractor shall provide both on-site and classroom training to the Owner's representative and maintenance personnel.

B. The BAS Contractor shall have a dedicated training center with a minimum of 8 permanent workstations connected to a simulated system.

C. Trainees must have the ability to access their system remotely during the classroom training session as required.

D. The BAS Contractor's trainer must have a minimum of 10 years of experience with the manufacturer's software and products per the following description:
   1. On-site training shall consist of a minimum of (8) hours of hands-on instruction geared at the operation and maintenance of the systems. The curriculum shall include:
      a. System Overview
      b. System Software and Operation
         1) System access
         2) Software features overview
         3) Changing setpoints and other attributes
         4) Scheduling
         5) Editing programmed variables
         6) Displaying color graphics
         7) Running reports
         8) Workstation maintenance
         9) Application programming
      c. Operational sequences including start-up, shutdown, adjusting and balancing.
      d. Equipment maintenance

E. Classroom training shall include a minimum of (6) training slots for two days of course material covering workstation operation and controller programming.

F. The training facility shall have the capability to a provide hands on training experience for all applications that can be run on the Schneider Electric EcoStruxure application.

G. The training facility shall have the capability to train on the owners' system through off site connection.

1.8 WORK BY OTHERS

A. The BAS Contractor shall cooperate with other contractors performing work on this project necessary to achieve a complete and neat installation. To that end, each contractor shall consult the drawings and specifications for all trades to determine the nature and extent of others' work.

B. The BAS Contractor shall furnish all control valves, sensor wells, flow meters and other similar equipment specified in this section for installation by the Mechanical Contractor.

C. The BAS Contractor shall provide field supervision to the designated contractor for the installation of the following:
   1. Automatic Control Dampers
   2. Automatic Control Valves.
   3. Temperature Sensing Thermal Wells
   4. Pressure Control Sensing Taps

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation.

B. Coordinate equipment from other divisions including "Intrusion Detection," "Lighting Controls," "Motor Control Centers," "Panel boards," and "Fire Alarm" to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with those systems.

C. Coordinate supply of conditioned electrical circuits for control units and operator workstation.

D. Coordinate with the Owner's IT department on locations for NSC's, Ethernet communication cabling and TCP/IP addresses.

1.10 WARRANTY AND ACCEPTANCE

A. The microprocessor temperature control contractor shall warrant the control system installed in this contract to be free from defects in material and workmanship, except for damages from other causes, for a period of one year after final acceptance from the owner. The microprocessor temperature control contractor shall be responsible for all necessary revisions to the software required for a workable system performance through the first year of operation. Any changes in the software shall be transmitted immediately to the owner. The software responsibility is for a complete and workable system as described in the control cycle description of the specification. The software shall become the property of the owner.

B. Updates to the manufacturer’s software shall be provided at no charge during the warranty period.

C. All equipment required to maintain operation of the temperature control system for the project shall be stocked in the microprocessor temperature control contractor's local facility. It shall be immediately available in the event of component failure. A spare or loaner piece of equipment shall be installed immediately when a failure occurs, and the equipment shall be returned to the factory for repair.

D. Submit a proposal to provide all services, materials and the equipment necessary for preventative maintenance on the entire system for a period of one year. The work covered in this proposal shall include maintenance of the control equipment including all computer equipment, CPU, peripherals, transmission equipment, and related HVAC control devices.

1.11 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop drawings shall include a riser diagram depicting locations of all controllers and workstations, with associated network wiring. Also included shall be individual schematics of each mechanical system showing all connected points with reference to their associated controller. Typical schematics will be allowed where appropriate.
   1. Each drawing containing an equipment schematic shall contain a table indicating what equipment is covered by this drawing (i.e. equipment “tag #”) and which drawing in the Construction Document set this piece of equipment is shown on.

B. Submittal data shall contain manufacturer's data on all hardware and software products required by the specification. Valve, damper and airflow station schedules shall indicate size, configuration, capacity and location of all equipment.

C. Submit a digital copy of submittal data and shop drawings to the Engineer for review prior to ordering or fabrication of the equipment. Prior to submitting, the Contractor shall check all documents for accuracy.

D. The Engineer will make corrections, if required, and return to the Contractor. The Contractor shall then resubmit with the corrected or additional data. This procedure shall be repeated until all corrections are made to the satisfaction of the Engineer and the submittals are fully approved.

E. Each point in the system shall be tested for both hardware and software functionality. In addition, each mechanical and electrical system under control of the BAS shall be tested against the appropriate sequence of operation specified herein. Successful completion of the system test shall constitute the beginning of the warranty period. A written report shall be submitted to the owner indicating that the installed system functions in accordance with the plans and specifications.

F. The BAS contractor shall commission and set in operating condition all major equipment and systems, such as the hot water and all air handling systems, in the presence of the equipment manufacturer’s representatives, as applicable, and the Owner and Architect’s representatives. See Section 3.6 for detail required in Commissioning the system.

G. The BAS Contractor shall provide all manpower and engineering services required to assist the HVAC Contractor and Balancing Contractor in testing, adjusting, and balancing all systems in the building. The BAS Contractor shall have a trained technician available on request during the balancing of the systems. The BAS Contractor shall coordinate all requirements to provide a complete air balance with the Balancing Contractor and shall include all labor and materials in his contract.

1.12 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. The operation and maintenance manuals shall contain all information necessary for the operation, maintenance, replacement, installation, and parts procurement for the entire BAS. This documentation shall include specific part numbers and software versions and dates. A complete list of recommended spare parts shall be included with the lead-time and expected frequency of use of each part clearly identified.

B. Following project completion and testing, the BAS contractor shall submit as-built drawings reflecting the exact installation of the system.

1.13 OWNERSHIP

A. The Owner shall retain licenses to software for this project.

B. The Owner shall sign a copy of the manufacturer’s standard software and firmware licensing agreement as a condition off this contractor. Such license shall grant use of all programs and application software to the Owner as defined by the manufacturer’s license agreement but shall protect the manufacturer’s rights to disclosure of Trade Secrets contained within such software.

C. The licensing agreement shall not preclude the use of the software by individuals under contract to the owner for commissioning, servicing or altering the system in the future. Use of the software by individuals under contract to the owner shall be restricted to use on the owner’s computers and only for the purpose of commissioning, servicing, or altering the installed system.

D. All project developed software, files and documentation shall become the property of the Owner. These include but are not limited to:
1. Server and workstation software
2. Application programming tools
3. Configuration tools
4. Network diagnostic tools
5. Addressing tools
6. Application files
7. Configuration files
8. Graphic files
9. Report files
10. Graphic symbol libraries
11. All documentation

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturer - Provide the following microprocessor control system:
1. Basis of Design: Schneider Electric EcoStruxure, provided and installed by Day Automation systems.
2. No substitutions are acceptable.

2.2 SYSTEM ARCHITCTURE

A. General

1. The Building Automation System (BAS) shall consist of Network Server/Controllers (NSCs), a family of Standalone Digital Control Units (SDCUs), Administration and Programming Workstations (APWs), and Web-based Operator Workstations (WOWs). The BAS shall provide control, alarm detection, scheduling, reporting and information management for the entire facility, and Wide Area Network (WAN) if applicable.
2. An Enterprise Level BAS shall consist of an Enterprise Server, which enables multiple NSCs (including all graphics, alarms, schedules, trends, programming, and configuration) to be accessible from a single Workstation simultaneously for operations and engineering tasks.
3. The Enterprise Level BAS shall be able to host up to 250 servers, or NSCs, beneath it.
4. For Enterprise reporting capability and robust reporting capability outside of the trend chart and listing ability of the Workstation, a Reports Server shall be installed on a Microsoft Windows SQL based computer. The Reports Server can be installed on the same computer as the Enterprise Server.
5. The system shall be designed with a top-level 10/100bT Ethernet network, using the BACnet/IP and/or Modbus TCP protocol.

B. Modbus RTU/ASCII (and J-bus), Modbus TCP, BACnet MS/TP, BACnet IP and WebServices shall be native to the NSCs. There shall not be a need to provide multiple NSCs to support all the network protocols, nor should there be a need to supply additional software to allow all three protocols to be natively supported.

C. A sub-network of SDCUs using the BACnet IP protocol shall connect the local, stand-alone controllers with Ethernet-level Network Server Controllers/IP Routers.

D. TCP/IP Level
1. The TCP/IP layer connects all of the buildings on a single Wide Area Network (WAN) isolated behind the campus firewall. Fixed IP addresses for connections to the campus WAN shall be used for each device that connects to the WAN.

E. Fieldbus Level with Standalone Digital Control Units (SDCUs)
1. The fieldbus layer shall support all of the following types of SDCUs:
   a. BACnet IP SDCU requirements: The system shall consist of one or more BACnet/IP field buses managed by the Network Server Controller. The field bus layer shall consist of up to 50 IP SDCUs in daisy chain topology, or 36 if using RSTP, per layer, with a max of 5 sub networks in daisy chain for a total of 250 SDCUs or 6 sub networks in RSTP for a total of 234 SDCUs. The field bus layer shall consist ONLY of BACnet IP SDCUs. No other protocols, including BACnet MS/TP, shall be acceptable.

F. BAS LAN Segmentation
1. The BAS shall be capable of being segmented, through software, into multiple local area networks (LANs) distributed over a wide area network (WAN). Workstations can manage a single LAN (or building), and/or the entire system with all portions of that LAN maintaining its own, current database.

G. Standard Network Support
1. All NSCs, Workstation(s) and Servers shall be capable of residing directly on the owner's Ethernet TCP/IP LAN/WAN with no required gateways. Furthermore, the NSC's, Workstation(s), and Server(s) shall be capable of using standard, commercially available, off-the-shelf Ethernet infrastructure components such as routers, switches and hubs. With this design the owner may utilize the investment of an existing or new enterprise network or structured cabling system. This also allows the option of the maintenance of the LAN/WAN to be performed by the owner's Information Systems Department as all devices utilize standard TCP/IP components.

H. System Expansion
1. The BAS system shall be scalable and expandable at all levels of the system using the same software interface, and the same TCP/IP level and fieldbus level controllers. Systems that require replacement of either the workstation software or field controllers in order to expand the system shall not be acceptable.
2. Web-based operation shall be supported directly by the NSCs and require no additional software.

3. The system shall be capable of using graphical and/or line application programming language for the Network Server Controllers.

I. Support For Open Systems Protocols
1. All Network Server Controllers must natively support the BACnet IP, BACnet MS/TP, Modbus TCP, Modbus RTU (RS-485 and RS-232), and Modbus ASCII protocols.

2.3 OPERATOR WORKSTATION REQUIREMENTS

A. General
1. The operator workstation portion of the BAS shall consist of one or more full-powered configuration and programming workstations, and one or more web-based operator workstations. For this site provide a minimum 4 concurrent engineering users within the enterprise server.
2. The programming and configuration workstation software shall allow any user with adequate permission to create and/or modify any or all parts of the NSC and/or Enterprise Server database.
3. Web-based workstations (webstations) shall have a minimum of 20 concurrent operator users.
4. All configuration workstations shall be personal computers operating under the Microsoft Windows operating system. The application software shall be capable of communication to all Network Server Controllers and shall feature high-resolution color graphics, alarming, trend charting. It shall be user configurable for all data collection and data presentation functions.
5. A minimum of 1 physical Workstations shall be allowed on the Ethernet network. In this client/server configuration, any changes or additions made from one workstation will automatically appear on all other workstations since the changes are accomplished to the databases within the NSC. Systems with a central database will not be acceptable.

B. Administration/Programming Workstation, Enterprise Server, and Enterprise Central Requirements:
1. The Enterprise Central shall consist of the following:
   a. Processor
      1) Minimum: Intel Xeon E5-2407 2.20 GHz, 10M Cache
   b. Memory
      1) Minimum: 16GB
   c. Operating systems:
      1) Microsoft Windows 8.1 32-bit (Pro, Pro N, Enterprise, or Enterprise N)
      2) Microsoft Windows 8.1 64-bit (Pro, Pro N, Enterprise, or Enterprise N)
      3) Microsoft Windows 10 64-bit (Pro or Enterprise)
      4) Microsoft Windows Server 2012 64-bit (Standard, Datacenter, Essentials, or Foundation)
      5) Microsoft Windows Server 2012 R2 64-bit (Standard, Datacenter, Essentials, or Foundation)
      6) Microsoft Windows Server 2016 R2 64-bit (Standard, Datacenter, Essentials, or Foundation)
   d. 10/100MBPS Ethernet NIC
   e. 2-1Tb 7200 RPM SATA 3 RAID 1 Drive
   f. Required additional software:
      1) Microsoft .Net 4.5
   g. License agreement for all applicable software
2. The workstation shall consist of the following:
   a. Processor
      1) Intel Core i3-7500 3.4GHz
   b. Memory
      1) 8 GB RAM, 1TB HDD
   c. Operating systems:
      1) Microsoft Windows 10 64-bit (Pro or Enterprise)
   d. Serial port, parallel port, USB port
   e. 10/100MBPS Ethernet NIC
   f. 1 TB HDD
   g. DVD drive
   h. High resolution (minimum 1920 x 1080), 22” flat panel display

i. Optical mouse and full function keyboard
j. Audio sound card and speakers
k. UPS Back-Up
l. License agreement for all applicable software.

C. Web-Based Operator PC Requirements
1. Any user on the network can access the system, using the following software:
a. Internet Explorer 11
b. Mozilla Firefox
c. Google Chrome

D. General Administration and Programming Workstation Software:
1. System architecture shall be truly client server in that the Workstation shall operate as the client while the NSCs shall operate as the servers. The client is responsible for the data presentation and validation of inputs while the server is responsible for data gathering and delivery.
2. The workstation functions shall include monitoring and programming of all DDC controllers. Monitoring consists of alarming, reporting, graphic displays, long term data storage, automatic data collection, and operator-initiated control actions such as schedule and setpoint adjustments.
3. Programming of SDCUs shall be capable of being done either off-line or on-line from any operator workstation. All information will be available in graphic or text displays stored at the NSC. Graphic displays will feature animation effects to enhance the presentation of the data, to alert operators of problems, and to facilitate location of information throughout the DDC system. All operator functions shall be selectable through a mouse.

E. User Interface:
1. The BAS workstation software shall allow the creation of a custom, browser-style interface linked to the user when logging into any workstation. Additionally, it shall be possible to create customized workspaces that can be assigned to user groups. This interface shall support the creation of “hot-spots” that the user may link to view/edit any object in the system or run any object editor or configuration tool contained in the software. Furthermore, this interface must be able to be configured to become a user’s “PC Desktop” – with all the links that a user needs to run other applications. This, along with the Windows user security capabilities, will enable a system administrator to setup workstation accounts that not only limit the capabilities of the user within the BAS software, but may also limit what a user can do on the PC and/or LAN/WAN. This might be used to ensure, for example, that the user of an alarm monitoring workstation is unable to shutdown the active alarm viewer and/or unable to load software onto the PC.
2. System shall be able to automatically switch between displayed metric vs. imperial units based on the workstation/webstations localization.
3. The BMS workstation/webstations shall be capable of multiple language display, including English, Spanish, German, French, Japanese, Italian, Finnish, Portuguese, Swedish, Russian, and traditional and simplified Chinese. The multiple languages shall not require additional add on software from the standard workstation installer and shall be selectable within said workstation.
4. Webstations shall have the capability to automatically re-direct to an HTTPS connection to ensure more secure communications.
5. Personalized layouts and panels within workstations shall be extended to webstations to ensure consistent user experiences between the two user interfaces.
6. Servers and clients shall have the ability to be located in different time zones, which are then synchronized via the NTP server.
7. Workstation shall indicate at all times the communication status between it and the server.

F. User Security:
1. The software shall be designed so that each user of the software can have a unique username and password. The system must allow a minimum of 256 users to be configured per workstation. Additionally, the software shall enable the ability to add/remove users based upon Microsoft Windows Security Domains that enable the customer IT department to assist in user access.
2. Additional requirements include mandatory change of passwords:
a. At first logon with default credentials.
b. Of admin passwords before deploying.

3. No general accounts, one account per user.
4. Capability to integrate and use Windows Active Directory for user log on credentials.
5. Include a timed auto log off feature.
6. Use TLS 1.2 encryption or higher.
7. Capability to use blacklisted and whitelisted IPs/MAC addresses to gate access.
8. All devices and software that support HTTP shall allow disabling the HTTP access and require access via HTTPS.
9. All devices that have web portals for the configuration of IP addresses and other configuration attributes shall have the ability, through commands issued, to disable this service upon completion. A direct connection method with ASCII commands shall enable this service again if changes need to be applied. Loss of power or cycling the device shall not reverse this command. Disabling this web portal eliminates the security risk and the need for updating security patches.
10. All devices shall support SNMP V3 monitoring of network performance and stack statistics for the purpose of managing denial of service attacks
11. The Integrated Control Platform shall support the feature to alarm on a predetermined period of time until the default password for each device is changed from the default factory setting.
12. The Integrated Control Platform shall support encrypted password authentication for all web services whether serving or consuming.

G. Configuration Interface
1. The workstation software shall use a familiar Windows Explorer style interface for an operator or programmer to view and/or edit any object (controller, point, alarm, report, schedule, etc.) in the entire system. In addition, this interface shall present a “network map” of all controllers and their associated points, programs, graphics, alarms, and reports in an easy to understand structure. All object names shall be alphanumeric and use Windows long filename conventions.
2. The configuration interface shall also include support for user defined object types. These object types shall be used as building blocks for the creation of the BAS database. They shall be created form the base object types within the system input, output, string variables, setpoints, etc., alarm algorithms, alarm notification objects, reports, graphics displays, schedules, and programs. Groups of user defined object types shall be able to be set up as a predefined aggregate of subsystems and systems. The configuration interface shall support copying/pasting and exporting/importing portions of the database for additional efficiency. The system shall also maintain a link to all “child” objects created. If a user wishes to make a change to a parent object, the software shall ask the user if he/she wants to update all of the child objects with the change.

H. Color Graphic Displays
1. The system shall allow for the creation of user defined, color graphic displays for the viewing of mechanical and electrical systems, or building schematics. These graphics shall contain point information from the database including any attributes associated with the point (engineering units, etc.). In addition operators shall be able to command equipment or change setpoints from a graphic through the use of the mouse.
2. Requirements of the color graphic subsystem include:
    a. At a minimum, the user shall have the ability to import .gif, .png, .bmp, .jpeg, .tif, and CAD generated picture files as background displays, and layering shall be possible.
    b. The system shall support HTML5 enabled graphics.
    c. It shall be possible for the user to use JavaScript to customize the behavior of each graphic.
    d. The editor shall use Scalable Vector Graphics (SVG) technology.
    e. A built-in library of animated objects such as dampers, fans, pumps, buttons, knobs, gauges, ad graphs which can be “dropped” on a graphic through the use of a software configuration “wizard”. These objects shall enable operators to interact with the graphic displays in a manner that mimics their mechanical equivalents found on field installed control panels.
    f. Support for high DPI icons shall be included and automatically chosen if viewing on a high definition display such as Retina or 4K displays.
    g. Using the mouse, operators shall be able to adjust setpoints, start or stop equipment, modify PID loop parameters, or change schedules.
    h. Status changes or alarm conditions must be able to be highlighted by objects changing screen location, size, color, text, blinking or changing from one display to another.

i. Ability to link graphic displays through user defined objects, alarm testing, or the result of a mathematical expression. Operators must be able to change from one graphic to another by selecting an object with a mouse - no menus will be required.
j. It shall be possible to create and save graphical components and JavaScript code in reusable and transferrable, customized libraries.
k. Graphics should rescale based on whatever monitor or viewing device is being used.
l. Be able to create graphics on varying layers that can be moved and repeated.
m. Be able to create graphics within varying window panes that can be moved and/or re-referenced. For example, creating the graphical menu within a pane and referencing it on every graphics page, therefore not rebuilding thus allowing for a single spot for updates that get pushed to all the pages that reference it.
n. The ability to create re-usable cascading menus.
o. The ability to have multiple instances of a graphic and edit one instance to change all.

3. Additionally, the Graphics Editor portion of the Engineering Software shall provide the following capabilities:
a. Create and save pages.
b. Group and ungroup symbols.
c. Modify an existing symbol.
d. Modify an existing graphic page.
e. Rotate and mirror a symbol.
f. Place a symbol on a page.
g. Place analog dynamic data in decimal format on a page.
h. Place binary dynamic data using state descriptors on a page.
i. Create motion through the use of animated .gif files or JavaScript.
j. Place test mode indication on a page.
k. Place manual mode indication on a page.
l. Place links using a fixed symbol or flyover on a page.
m. Links to other graphics.
n. Links to web sites.
o. Links to notes.
p. Links to time schedules.
q. Links to any .exe file on the operator work station.
r. Links to .doc files.
s. Assign a background color.
t. Assign a foreground color.
u. Place alarm indicators on a page.
v. Change symbol/text/value color as a function of an analog variable.
w. Change a symbol/text/value color as a function of a binary state.
x. Change symbol/text/value as a function of a binary state.
y. All symbols used by Schneider Electric EcoBuilding Business in the creation of graphic pages shall be saved to a library file for use by the owner.

I. Automatic monitoring
1. The software shall allow for the automatic collection of data and reporting from any controller or NSC. The frequency of data collection shall be user-configurable.

J. Alarm Management
1. The software shall be capable of accepting alarms directly from NSCs or controllers, or generating alarms based on evaluation of data in controllers and comparing to limits or conditional equations configured through the software. Any alarm (regardless of its origination) will be integrated into the overall alarm management system and will appear in all standard alarm reports, be available for operator acknowledgment, and have the option for displaying graphics, or reports.
2. Alarm management features shall include:
a. A minimum of 1000 alarm notification levels at the NSC, workstation, and webstation levels. At the Enterprise level the minimum number of active and viewable alarms shall be 10,000. Each notification level will establish a unique set of parameters for controlling alarm display, distribution, acknowledgment, keyboard annunciation, and record keeping.

b. Automatic logging in the database of the alarm message, point name, point value, source device, timestamp of alarm, username and time of acknowledgement, username and time of alarm silence (soft acknowledgement).
c. Playing an audible sound on alarm initiation or return to normal.
d. Sending an email page to anyone specifically listed on the initial occurrence of an alarm. The ability to utilize email paging of alarms shall be a standard feature of the software using Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP) with support for secure email using Simple Mail Transfer Protocol Secure (SMTPS) No special software interfaces shall be required and no email client software must be running in order for email to be distributed. The email notification shall be able to be sent to an individual user or a user group.
e. Individual alarms shall be able to be re-routed to a user at user-specified times and dates. For example, a critical high temp alarm can be configured to be routed to a Facilities Dept. workstation during normal working hours (7am-6pm, Mon-Fri) and to a Central Alarming workstation at all other times.
f. An active alarm viewer shall be included which can be customized for each user or user type to hide or display any alarm attributes.
g. The active alarm viewer can be configured such that an operator must type in text in an alarm entry and/or pick from a drop-down list of user actions for certain alarms.
h. The active alarm viewer can be configured such that an operator must type in text in an alarm entry and/or pick from a drop-down list of causes for certain alarms. This ensures accountability (audit trail) for the response to critical alarms.
i. The active alarm viewer can be configured such that an operator must confirm that all of the steps in a check list have been accomplished prior to acknowledging the alarm.
j. The active alarm viewer shall, if filtered, show the quantity of visible and total number of alarms that are not equal to ‘normal’ and the quantity of disabled and hidden alarms.
k. The alarm viewer can be configured to auto hide alarms when triggered.
l. An operator shall have the capability to assign an alarm to another user of the system.
m. Time schedules shall be able to be used to set control notifications to users.
n. An operator shall have the capability to save and apply alarm favorites.
o. Alarm notifications must support multiple distribution methods within one notification.

K. Report Generation
1. The Reports Server shall be able to process large amounts of data and produce meaningful reports to facilitate analysis and optimization of each installation.
2. Reports shall be possible to generate and view from the operator Workstation, and/or Webstation, and/or directly from a reports-only web interface.
3. A library of predefined automatically generated reports that prompt users for input prior to generation shall be available. The properties and configurations made to these reports shall be possible to save as Dashboard reports, so that the configurations are saved for future used.
4. It shall be possible to create reports standard tools, such as Microsoft Report Builder 2.0 or Visual Studio, shall be used for customized reports.
5. Additional reports or sets of reports shall be downloadable, transferrable, and importable
6. All reports shall be able to be set up to automatically run or be generated on demand.
7. Each report shall be capable of being automatically emailed to a recipient in Microsoft Word, Excel, and/or Adobe .pdf format.
8. Reports can be of any length and contain any point attributes from any controller on the network.
9. Image management functionality shall be possible to enable the system administrators to easily upload new logos or images to the system.
10. It shall be possible to run other executable programs whenever a report is initiated.
11. Report Generator activity can be tied to the alarm management system, so that any of the configured reports can be displayed in response to an alarm condition.
12. Minimum supplied reports shall include:
    a. Activities Per Server Report
    b. Activities Per User Report
    c. Alarm Amount by Category Report
    d. Alarm Amount by Type Report
    e. Alarms Per Sever Report

f. Current Alarm Report
g. Most Active Alarm Report
h. System Errors Per Server Report
i. Top Activities Report
j. Top Alarms Report
k. Top System Errors Report
l. Trend Log Comparison Report
m. User Logins Report
n. Users and Groups Reports

13. Minimum Energy Reports shall include:
    a. Energy Monitoring Calendar Consumption Report: Shall provide an interactive report that shows the energy usage on one or multiple selected days.
    b. Energy Monitoring Consumption Breakdown Report: Shall provide a report on energy consumption broken down using sub-metering.
    c. Energy Monitoring Consumption Report: Shall show the energy consumption against a specified target value.
14. Reports Server Hardware Requirements
    a. Processor
        1) Minimum: 2.0 GHz
        2) Recommended: 2.0 GHz or higher
    b. Memory
        1) Minimum: 6 GB
        2) Recommended: 8GB or higher
    c. Hard Disk: 500 GB
15. Reports Server Software Requirements
    a. Operating System:
        1) Microsoft Windows 8.1 32-bit (Pro or Enterprise)
        2) Microsoft Windows 8.1 64-bit (Pro or Enterprise)
        3) Microsoft Windows 10 64-bit (Pro or Enterprise)
        4) Microsoft Windows Server 2012 64-bit (Standard)
        5) Microsoft Windows Server 2012 R2 64-bit (Standard, Datacenter)
    b. SQL Versions:
        1) Microsoft SQL Server 2008 R2 64-bit SP2 (Standard and Express with Advanced Services)
        2) Microsoft SQL Server 2012 64-bit (Standard and Express with Advanced Services)
    c. Additional required software”
        1) Microsoft .Net 4.5

L. Scheduling
1. From the workstation or webstation, it shall be possible to configure and download schedules for any of the controllers on the network.
2. Time of day schedules shall be in a calendar style and viewable in both a graphical and tabular view.
3. Schedules shall be programmable for a minimum of one year in advance.
4. To change the schedule for a particular day, a user shall simply select the day and make the desired modifications.
5. Additionally, from the operator webstations, each schedule will appear on the screen viewable as the entire year, monthly, week and day. A simple mouse click shall allow switching between views. It shall also be possible to scroll from one month to the next and view or alter any of the schedule times.
6. Schedules will be assigned to specific controllers and stored in their local RAM memory. Any changes made at the workstation will be automatically updated to the corresponding schedule in the controller.
7. It shall be possible to assign a lead schedule such that shadow/local schedules are updated based upon changes in the Lead.
8. It shall be possible to assign a list(s) of exception event days, dates, date ranges to a schedule.

9. It shall be possible to view combined views showing the calendar and all prioritized exemptions on one screen.
10. It should accommodate a minimum of 16 priority levels.
11. Values should be able to be controlled directly from a schedule, without the need for special program logic.

M. Programmer's Environment
1. Programming in the NSC shall be either in graphical block format or line-programming format or both.
2. Programming of the NSC shall be available offline from system prior to deployment into the field. All engineering tasks shall be possible, except, of course, the viewing of live tasks or values.
3. The programmer's environment will include access to a superset of the same programming language supported in the SDCUs.
4. NSC devices will support both script programming language as well as the graphical function block programming language. For both languages, the programmer will be able to configure application software for custom program development, and write global control programs. Both languages will have debugging capabilities in their editors.
5. It shall be possible to save custom programs as libraries for reuse throughout the system. A wizard tool shall be available for loading programs from a library file in the program editor.
6. It shall be possible to view graphical programming live and real-time from the Workstation.
7. The system shall be capable of creating ‘binding templates’ allowing the user to bind multiple points to multiple objects all at once.
8. Key terms should appear when typing (IntelliType).
9. Applications should be able to be assigned different priorities and cycle times for a prioritized execution of different function.
10. The system shall be able to create objects that allow common objects such as power meters, VFD drives, etc. to be integrated into the system with simple import actions without the need of complicated programming or configuration setups.

N. Saving/Reloading
1. The workstation software shall have an application to save and restore NSC and field controller memory files.
2. For the NSC, this application shall not be limited to saving and reloading an entire controller – it must also be able to save/reload individual objects in the controller. This allows off-line debugging of control programs, for example, and then reloading of just the modified information.

O. Audit Trail
1. The workstation software shall automatically log and timestamp every operation that a user performs at a workstation, from logging on and off a workstation to changing a point value, modifying a program, enabling/disabling an object, viewing a graphic display, running a report, modifying a schedule, etc.
2. It shall be possible to view a history of alarms, user actions, and commands for any system object individually or at least the last 5000 records of all events for the entire system from Workstation.
3. The Enterprise server shall be able to store up to 5 million events.
4. The event view shall support viewing of up to 100,000 events.
5. It shall be possible to save custom filtered views of event information that are viewable and configurable in Workstation.
6. It shall be capable to search and view all forced values within the system.

P. Fault Tolerant Enterprise Server Operation (Top level NSC)
1. A single component failure in the system shall not cause the entire system to fail. All system users shall be informed of any detectable component failure via an alarm event. System users shall not be logged off as a result of a system failure or switchover.

Q. Web-based Operator Software
1. General:
a. Day-to-day operation of the system shall be accessible through a standard web browser interface, allowing technicians and operators to view any part of the system from anywhere on the network.

b. The system shall be able to be accessed on site via a mobile device environment with, at a minimum, access to overwrite and view system values.

2. Graphic Displays
   a. The browser-based interface must share the same graphical displays as the Administration and Programming Workstations, presenting dynamic data on site layouts, floor plans, and equipment graphics. The browser's graphics shall support commands to change setpoints, enable/disable equipment and start/stop equipment.
   b. Through the browser-based interface, operators must be able to navigate through the entire system, and change the value or status of any point in any controller. Changes are effective immediately to the controller, with a record of the change stored in the system database.
3. Alarm Management
   a. Systems requiring additional client software to be installed on a PC for viewing the webstation from that PC will not be considered.
   b. Through the browser interface, a live alarm viewer identical to the alarm viewer on the Administration and Programming workstation shall be presented, if the user's password allows it. Users must be able to receive alarms, silence alarms, and acknowledge alarms through a browser. If desired, specific operator text must be able to be added to the alarm record before acknowledgement, attachments shall be viewable, and alarm checklists shall be available.

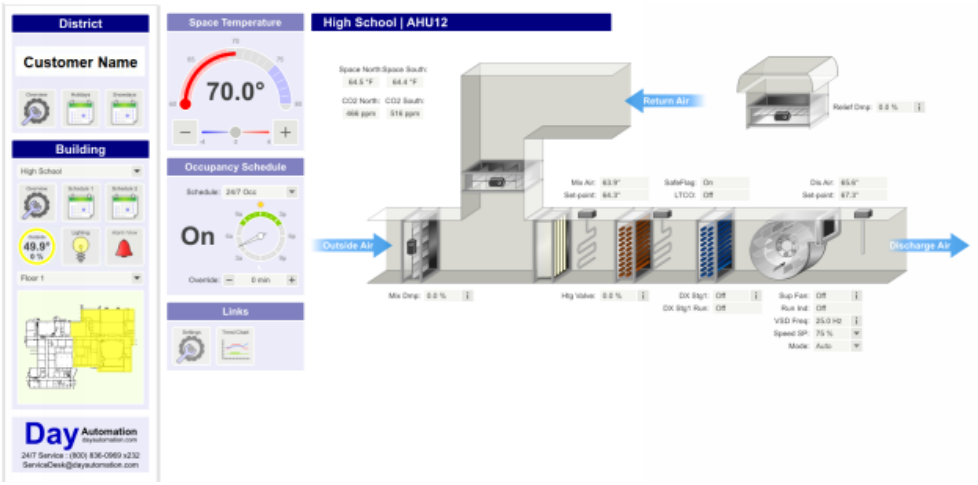
R. Groups and Schedules
   1. Through the browser interface, operators must be able to view pre-defined groups of points, with their values updated automatically.
   2. Through the browser interface, operators must be able to change schedules – change start and stop times, add new times to a schedule, and modify calendars.

S. User Accounts and Audit Trail
   1. The same user accounts shall be used for the browser interface and for the operator workstations. Operators must not be forced to memorize multiple passwords.
   2. All commands and user activity through the browser interface shall be recorded in the system's activity log, which can be later searched and retrieved by user, date, or both.

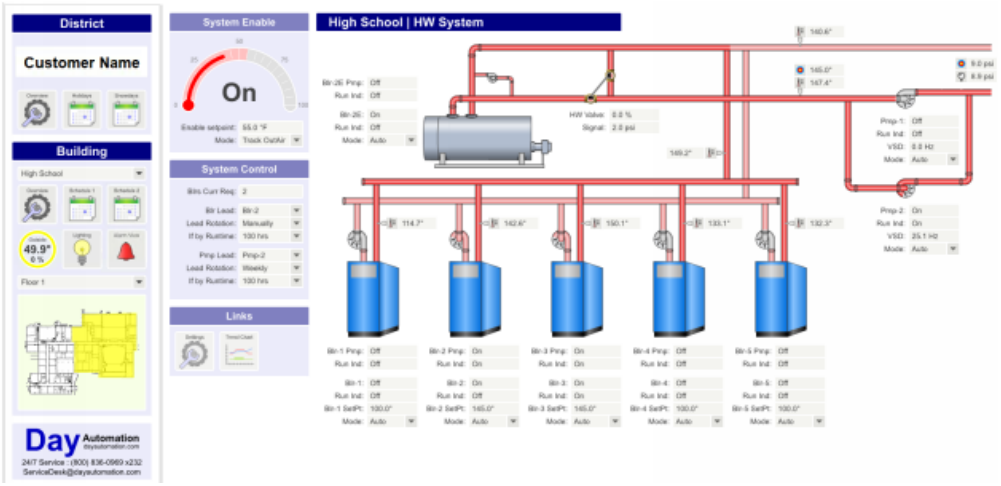
T. Web Services
   1. The installed system shall be able to use web services to "consume" information within the Network Server/Controllers (NSCs) with other products and systems. Inability to perform web services within the NSCs will be unacceptable.
      a. Shall be able to "consume" data into the system via SOAP and REST web services.

U. Sample Graphics

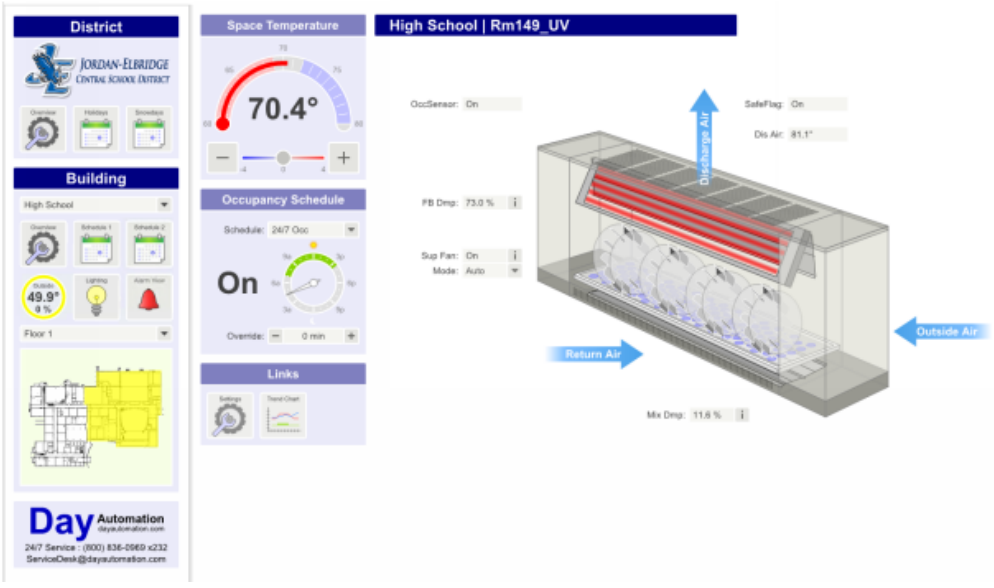
1. Air Handling Unit:



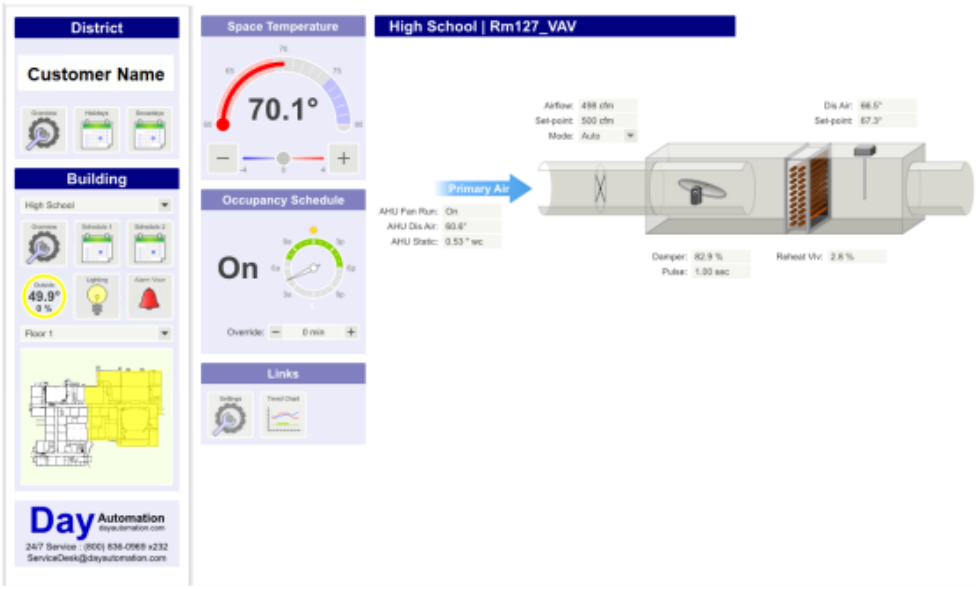
2. Boiler Plant:



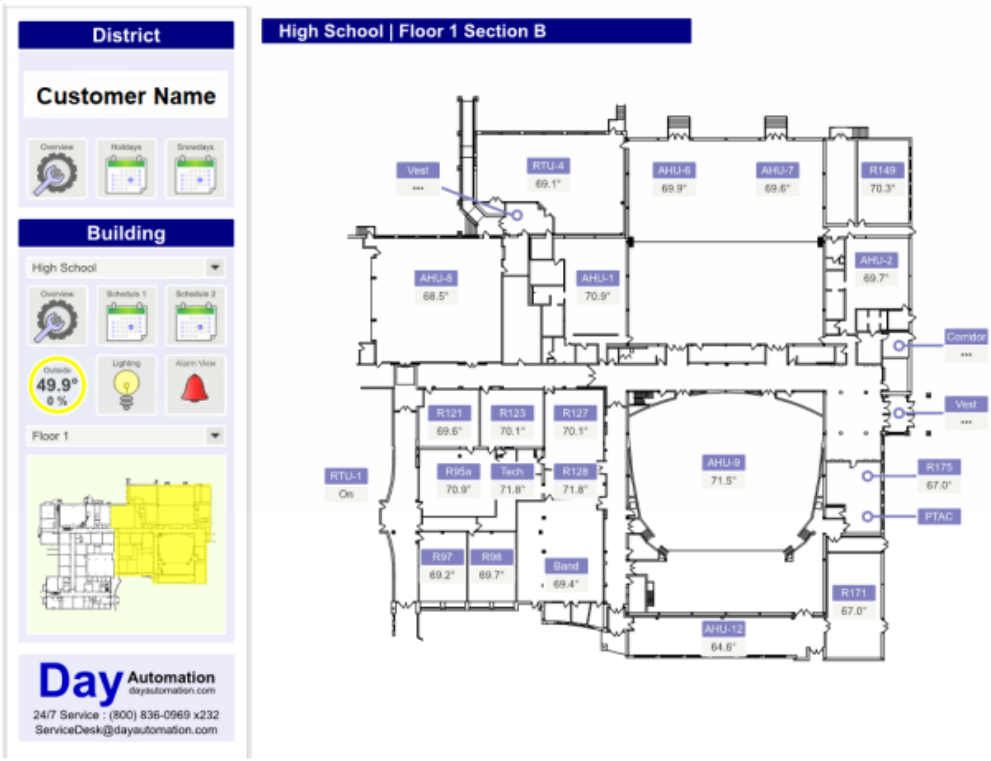
3. Unit Ventilator:



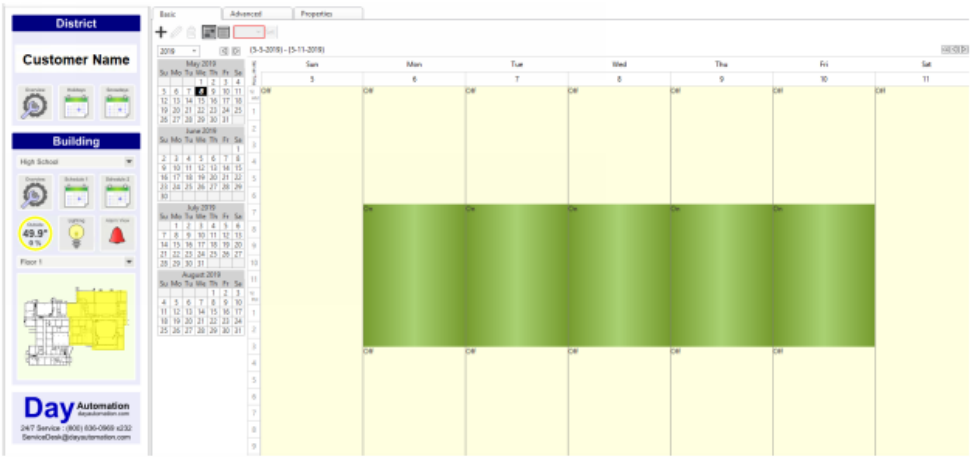
4. Variable Air Volume Box:



V. Sample Floor Plan:



W. Sample Schedule:



2.4 BACNET FIELDBUS CONTROLLERS

A. Controllers – BACnet/IP Protocol
   1. All BACnet/IP Fieldbus controllers shall be BACnet Testing Laboratory listed (v12 or later) as specified BACnet Advanced Application Controller (B-AAC)
   2. All BACnet/IP Fieldbus controllers shall use the following communication specifications and achieve performance as specified herein:
      a. All controllers shall be able to communicate peer-to-peer without the need for an NSC.
      b. Any BACnet/IP Fieldbus controllers on the Ethernet Data Link/Physical layer shall be able to act as a Master to allow for the exchange and sharing of data variables and messages with any other controller connected on the same communication cabling. Slave controllers are not acceptable.

B. The BACnet/IP Fieldbus controllers shall be equipped with 2x 10/100bT Ethernet communication ports with active switch and will support BACnet/IP communication protocols with the following configurations:
   1. Supporting IPv4 addressing.
   2. Supporting Static IP setting, DHCP client and Auto-IP address acquisition.
   3. It shall be possible to disable Ethernet port 2.

C. Topologies
   1. BACnet/IP Fieldbus Controllers shall support RSTP loop whereby up to 36 controllers are supported.
   2. In case of any disruption there shall be no communication interruption.
   3. In case of any disruption there shall be system alarms that will inform the operator of the disruption.

D. Performance
   1. Each BACnet/IP Fieldbus Controllers shall have a 32-bit microprocessor operating at 500 MHz and support a BACnet protocol stack in accordance with the ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2008 and the BACnet Device Profile supported.
   2. They shall be multi-tasking, real-time digital control processors consisting of communication controllers, controls processing, power supplies with built-in inputs and outputs.

E. Programmability
   1. The BACnet/IP Fieldbus controllers shall support both script programming language and graphical that will be consistent with the NSC.
   2. The control program will reside within the same enclosure as the input/output circuitry, that reads inputs and controls outputs.

3. All control sequences programmed into the BACnet/IP Fieldbus Controllers shall be stored in non-volatile memory, which is not dependent upon the presence of a battery, to be retained.
4. BACnet/IP Fieldbus controllers shall communicate with the Network Server Controller (NSC) via a BACnet/IP connection at a baud rate of not less than 100 Mbps.
5. BACnet/IP Fieldbus controllers shall support a dedicated communications port for connecting and supplying power to a matching room temperature and/or humidity sensor and/or CO2 and/or presence detector that does not utilize any of the I/O points of the controller.
6. BACnet/IP Fieldbus controllers (Excluding VAV) shall support an add-on display to supply and provide access in real-time for monitoring inputs and overriding of outputs.
7. The override functionality must be supported by a dedicated processor to assure reliable operation (overriding of output).
8. Each BACnet/IP Fieldbus controller shall have sufficient memory, to support its own operating system and databases, including:
    a. Control processes
    b. Energy management applications
    c. Alarm management
    d. Historical/trend data
    e. Maintenance support applications
    f. Custom processes
    g. Manal override monitoring
9. Each BACnet/IP Fieldbus controller shall support local trend data up to 2x the built-in I/O and at a minimum be capable of holding 5 days @ 15 min intervals locally.
10. The BACnet/IP Fieldbus controller analog or universal input shall use a 16 bit A/D converter.
11. The BACnet/IP Fieldbus controller analog or universal output shall use a 10 bit D/A converter.
12. Built-in I/O: each BACnet/IP Fieldbus controllers shall support:
    a. At minimum 8 and up to 20 configurable IO channels to monitor and to control the following types of inputs and outputs without the addition of equipment inside or outside the DDC Controller cabinet.
        1) Universal Inputs – the following thermistors for use in the system without any external converters needed.
            (a) 10 kohm Type I (Continuum)
            (b) 10 kohm Type II (I/NET)
            (c) 10 kohm Type III (Satchwell)
            (d) 10 kohm Type IV (FD)
            (e) Linearized 10 kohm Type V (FD w/11k shunt)
            (f) Linearized 10 kohm (Satchwell)
            (g) 1.8 kohm (Xenta)
            (h) 1 kohm (Balco)
            (i) 20 kohm (Honeywell)
            (j) 2.2 kohm (Johnson)
            (k) PT100 (Siemens)
            (l) PT1000 (Sauter)
            (m) Ni1000 (Danfoss)
    b. Analog inputs
        1) Current Input - 0-20 mA
        2) Voltage Input 0-10 Vdc
    c. Digital inputs from dry contact closure, pulse accumulators, voltage sensing.
    d. Digital outputs
    e. Analog outputs of 4-20 mA and/or 0-10 Vdc
13. Real Time Clock (RTC):
    a. Each BACnet/IP Fieldbus controller shall include a real time clock, accurate to +/-1 minute per month. The RTC shall provide the following: time of day, day, month, year, and day of week.
    b. The RTC date and time shall also be accurate, up to 7 days, when the BACnet/IP Fieldbus controller is powerless.
    c. No batteries may be used to for the backup of the RTC.
14. The BACnet/IP Fieldbus controller for Variable Air Volume (VAV) applications

a. The BACnet/IP Fieldbus controller for VAV applications shall include a built-in 'flow thru' differential pressure transducer.
b. The VAV differential pressure transducer shall have a measurement range of 0 to 1 in. W.C. and measurement accuracy of ±5% at 0.001 to 1 in. W.C. and a minimum resolution of 0.001 in. W.C., ensuring primary air flow conditions shall be controlled and maintained to within ±5% of setpoint at the specified minimum and maximum air flow parameters.
c. The BACnet/IP FieldBus controller for VAV applications shall support a dedicated commissioning tool for air flow balancing
d. The BACnet/IP Fieldbus controller for VAV applications shall require no programing for air balancing algorithm.
e. All balancing parameters shall be synchronized in NSC.

15. Each BACnet/IP Fieldbus controller shall have a minimum of 10% spare capacity for each point type represented on the controller for future point connection.
16. Power Requirements.: 24VDC (21 to 33 VDC) and 24 VAC +/-20% with local transformer power.

F. Commissioning Tool - The BACnet/IP Fieldbus controller shall be supported via a dedicate mobile based commissioning tool for configuration, programming, air balancing and I/O checkout
1. The Commissioning Tool shall be supported across: iOS, Android and Windows 10 platforms
2. The Commissioning Tool shall be available for download on App Store, Google Store and Windows Store
3. Commissioning Tool Interface to BACnet/IP Fieldbus controllers shall be via a Bluetooth adapter interface through the Intelligent Space Sensor or via a Wi-Fi access point on the LAN
4. Functionality
   a. Device Configuration – the Commissioning Tool shall be able to set or edit all Network configurations associated with the BACnet/IP Fieldbus controller
   b. Programming – The Commissioning Tool shall be able to load offline engineered applications directly into the controller directly
   c. Air Balancing:
      1) The Commissioning Tool shall allow the air balancer to manually control the action of the actuator including the following function: open VAV damper, close VAV damper, open all VAV dampers, and close all VAV dampers.
      2) The Commissioning Tool shall be able to generate Air Balancing report
   d. IO Checkout
      1) The Commissioning Tool shall be able to support overriding of the outputs and reading value of inputs live
      2) The Commissioning Tool shall be able to support generation of I/O checkout report
   e. There shall be no limit to the number of Commissioning Tools that can be used on a network segment, however, one connection per controller is recommended

G. Intelligent Space Sensors - The BACnet/IP Fieldbus controller shall support a dedicated RJ45 communication port to communicate and power up to 4 intelligent wall mount sensors without the use of on-board inputs or outputs
1. The Intelligent Space Sensor shall communicate with the BACnet/IP Fieldbus controller through the sensor port and via category 5 or category 6 cable
2. The Intelligent Space Sensor shall provide 2 RJ45 communication ports that will allow communication with parent BACnet/IP Field controller upstream and additional Intelligent Space Sensors downstream
3. The Intelligent Space Sensor shall provide ambient space condition sensing without the use of hardware I/O

H. Each Intelligent Space Sensor shall provide a color touch display with:
1. Minimum 61 mm (2.4") by 61 mm (2.4") display
2. Backlit

I. The Intelligent Space Sensor shall be capable of displaying measured space temperature from 0 to 50 °C (32 to 122 °F) with accuracy of ±0.2 °C (±0.4 °F) selectable for 0.1 or 1 degree display resolution of °F or °C
1. Sensing Element: 10k Type 3 Thermistor

2. Accuracy of ±0.2 °C (±0.4 °F)
3. Resolution: 0.1 or 1 degree display resolution
4. Range: 0 to 50 °C (32 to 122 °F)

J. The Intelligent Space Sensor shall have the option for humidity sensor support sensing humidity from 0 % RH to 100 % RH Digital humidity indication (selectable for 0.1 or 1% RH with selectable display resolution of 0.1 or 1 % RH
1. Accuracy: ±2 % RH
2. Resolution: 0.1 or 1 % RH
3. Range: 0 % RH to 100 % RH

K. The Intelligent Space Sensor shall have the option for support of CO2 sensor with display resolution with 0 to 2000 ppm resolution
1. Accuracy: ±30 ppm ±2% of measured value
2. Range: 0 to 2,000 ppm
3. Operating elevation: 0 to 16,000 ft.
4. Temperature dependence: 0.11% FS per °F
5. Stability: <2% of FS over life of sensor (15 years)
6. Sensing method: Non-dispersive infrared (NDIR), diffusion sampling

L. The Intelligent Space Sensor shall have the option for motion sensor

M. Display options: The Intelligent Space Sensor shall be capable of displaying the following elements:
1. Space temperature
2. Cooling space temperature set point
3. Heating space temperature set point
4. Current heating or cooling mode
5. Current occupancy mode
6. Fan speed
7. Current time

N. Commissioning Tool Interface – the Intelligent Space Sensor shall support a Bluetooth adaptor interface to allow connectivity of a commissioning tool.

2.5 DDC SENSORS AND POINT HARDWARE

A. General: Where indicated on the drawings, schedules or sequence of operations, provide equipment that conforms to the following specifications:

B. Temperature Sensors:
1. All temperature devices shall use precision thermistors accurate to +/- 0.36°F over a range of –30 to 230°F.
2. Standard space sensors shall be provided in an off-white enclosure for mounting on a standard electrical box.
3. Where manual override of unoccupied mode of control is indicated on the drawings or sequence of operation, provide a push button for selecting after hours operation.
4. Where manual adjustment to the setpoint is indicated on the drawings or sequence of operation, provide slider with +/- programmable scale
5. Where a local display is indicated on the drawings or sequence of operation, the sensor shall incorporate LCD display for viewing the space temperature.
6. Where digital setpoint adjustment and/or other operator selectable parameters are indicated on the drawings or sequence of operation, provide a sensor with built in buttons and digital display. The sensor shall be programmable to provide custom function as specified.
7. Duct temperature sensors shall incorporate a thermistor bead embedded at the tip of a stainless-steel tube. Probe style duct sensors shall be used in air handling applications where the air stream temperature is consistent and is not stratified.
8. Averaging sensors shall be employed in all mixing plenum applications and in any other application where the temperature might otherwise be stratified. The averaging sensor tube shall contain at least four thermistor sensors.

9. Immersion sensors shall be employed for measurement of temperature in all chilled water, hot water and glycol applications. Thermal wells shall be brass or stainless steel for non-corrosive fluids below 250 degrees F and 300 series stainless steel for all other applications.

C. Humidity Sensors:
1. Humidity sensors shall be polymer resistance type.
2. Space humidity sensors shall have a sensing range of 05 to 95% with accuracy of +/- 2% RH.
3. Duct sensors and Outdoor air humidity sensors shall have a sensing range of 05 to 95% RH with accuracy of +/- 3% RH. Sensors shall be suitable for ambient temperature conditions of -40 to 212°F.
4. Equipment shall be able to demonstrate that accuracy is NIST traceable calibration.

D. Pressure Sensors:
1. Air pressure or differential air pressure measurements in the range of 0 to 10” water column shall be accurate to +/- 1% of range using a solid-state sensing element. The range of the instrument selected shall be 2 times the operating pressure of the sensed variable. Acceptable manufacturer shall be Schneider model EPU305.
2. Liquid pressure or differential liquid pressure measurements shall be accurate to +/- 0.25% of range using a solid-state sensing element. The range of the instrument selected shall be 2 times the operating pressure of the sensed variable. Unit shall be provided with isolation and bypass manifold for start-up and maintenance operations. Acceptable manufacturer shall be Schneider model EPWR420-LCD.
3. Steam pressure measurements shall be accurate to +/- 0.13% of range using a solid-state sensing element. The range of the instrument selected shall be 2 times the operating pressure of the sensed variable. Unit shall be provided with isolation and bypass manifold for start-up and maintenance operations. Acceptable manufacturer shall be Setra model C-207.

E. Airflow Probes:
1. Provide an array of airflow traverse probes where indicated, capable of continuously monitoring the fan or duct capacities (CFM) they serve. Each airflow traverse probe shall contain multiple total and static pressure sensors located along the exterior surface of the cylindrical probe and internally connected to their respective averaging manifolds. The flow sensors shall not protrude beyond the surface of the probe(s) and shall be the offset type for static pressure and the chamfered impact type for total pressure measurement. The airflow sensing probe’s measurement accuracy shall not be affected by directional flow having pitch and/or yaw angles up to 30°. Each airflow traverse probe shall be of extruded aluminum construction and furnished with mounting plate(s), gasket and signal fittings suitable for HVAC duct installation.
2. The airflow traverse probe shall not induce a pressure drop in excess of 0.03” w.c. at 2000 FPM, nor measurably contribute to sound levels within the duct. Total and static pressure sensors shall be located at the centers of equal areas (for rectangular duct) or at equal concentric area centers (for circular ducts) along the probe length. The airflow traverse probe shall be capable of producing steady, non-pulsating signals of total and static pressure without need for flow corrections or factors, with an accuracy of 2-3% of actual flow, over a velocity range of 400 to 4000 FPM.
3. Provide the minimum number of probes indicated: Duct height 8 – 12”, 1 probe; 13 – 30”, 2 probes; 31 – 54”, 3 probes; 55 – 84”, 4 probes; 85 – 120”, 5 probes; 121 – 180”, 6 probes.
4. The airflow traverse probe shall be the VOLU-probe as manufactured by Air Monitor Corporation, or equivalent.

F. Liquid Flow Measurement:
1. Hi Liquid flow measurement devices shall be accurate to +/- 0.75% over a turn down ratio of 10:1. Insertion probe sensing element shall be made of 316l stainless steel. The sensing element shall have an elliptical shape that eliminates the separation point at a fixed or variable location ahead of the static pressure pick up point. Device shall only require one welded insert to mounted to piping system. Acceptable manufacturer shall be Preso, model BAR.

G. High Limit Thermostats:

1. High limit thermostats shall be located as directed and shall be manual reset type set at 120°F in the return and 180°F in the discharge. Thermostats shall be double pole so as to provide input capability for alarm at the BAS.

H. Low Limit Thermostats:
1. Safety low limit thermostats shall be vapor pressure type with a 20-foot minimum element. Element shall respond to the lowest temperature sensed by any one-foot section. Provide one thermostat for each 25 square foot of coil area.
2. Low limit thermostat shall be manual reset and shall be double pole so as to provide input capability for alarm at the BAS.

I. Current Sensing Status Switches:
1. Current status switches shall be used to monitor the run status of fans, pumps, motors and electrical loads. Acceptable manufacturer is Veris or approved equal.

J. Current Measurement Devices:
1. Measurement of three-phase power shall be accomplished with a kW/kWh transducer. The instrument shall utilize direct current transformer inputs to calculate the instantaneous value (kW) and a pulsed output proportional to the energy usage (kWh). Provide Veris Model 6000 Power Transducer or approved equal.

K. Carbon Monoxide and Carbon Dioxide Sensing Devices:
1. Space or duct mounted carbon dioxide (CO2) sensor shall be a dual element thermally compensated Lithium Tantalate IR detector and shall contain an on board relay with field adjustable trip point and adjustable time delay. The sensor shall monitor CO2 over a range of 0 – 3000 PPM, have an accuracy of +/-3% and operate within the range of 32-104°F and 0-95% RH. The sensor shall have a calibration accuracy of 0.5%, a repeatability of no more than +/-20 PPM and a drift of no more than +/-2%. The sensor shall have a green LED for normal operation, and a red LED for relay, and a reset button. Where required by the drawings or specifications, provide an LCD display for displaying PPM level and field adjustable settings. Veris Product # CWE or equivalent.
2. Wall mounted carbon monoxide (CO) sensor shall be microprocessor based (12-bit accuracy) and shall monitor CO over a range of 0-300 PPM (optional 200-500 PPM). The device shall have an accuracy of +/-3% (electrochemical type) or +/-5% (solid state type) and operate within the range of 32-122°F and 0-95% RH. The sensor shall have a calibration accuracy of 0.5%. Where required by the drawings or specifications, provide an LCD display for displaying PPM level and system configuration information and/or audible alarm with programmable trip point and disable jumper. Dwyer Product # GSTA-C-Dor equivalent.

L. Refrigerant Loss Monitor
1. Provide infrared refrigerant loss monitor to allow compliance with ASHRAE 15. Monitor shall detect all halogen based refrigerants, and refrigerant types shall be field changeable without recalibration. Monitor shall provide continuous digital display of system status and shall provide analog output for remote monitoring. Provide system malfunction detection and indication, and visual alarm indication. SenTech Series IR-SNIF or equivalent.

M. Pneumatic Digital Transducers:
1. Device shall provide a pneumatic output proportional to an analog output signal generated by the computer controller. Software algorithms shall compute the position of the actuator and the actuator shall be adjusted to that position. “Bleed Feed” Transducers that do not respond proportionally to a computed proportional output of the computer are not acceptable.
2. Device shall fail to Zero PSI on power or signal failure
3. Device shall use no air at steady state output position
4. Device shall be provided with Zero and Span adjustment and Manual override positioning capability.
5. Device shall be capable of generating a 0 to 10Vdc analog output proportional to pneumatic output

N. Control Valves:

1. Provide automatic control valves suitable for the specified controlled media (steam, water or glycol). Provide valves that mate and match the material of the connected piping.
2. Control valves shall meet the heating and cooling loads specified, and close off against the differential pressure conditions within the application. Valves should be sized to operate accurately and with stability from 10 to 100% of the maximum design flow. Valves shall be selected to provide an initial pressure drop of not more than 4 psig for water applications. For low pressure steam application, the pressure drop shall be equal to the supply pressure minus the heating element design inlet pressure.
3. Trim material shall be stainless steel.
4. Actuators on all control valves shall be spring return to normal position pneumatic unless specifically stated otherwise. Actuators shall be sized to retain offset between nominal and actual spring range to 1.5 PSI.
5. Normal position of both heating and cooling valves shall be open. Three Way valves shall be piped to fail open to both heating and cooling.
6. Pneumatic actuators for two position radiation control, isolation of unit heaters or cabinet heaters shall be 2” diameter.
7. For all other control valves, the pneumatic actuator shall be nominal 4” in diameter or larger as required to conform with nominal to actual spring range shift tolerance specified.
8. Electric Bi-Directional actuators are acceptable on VAV Terminal Units and Reheat coil valve control if so noted.
9. All electric actuators for applications other than VAV terminal units and Reheat Coil valve Control shall be Proportional analog 4-20Ma or 0-10Vdc input and shall be positioned to reflect the output value of the computer control system and shall be spring return to normal position.

O. Dampers:
1. Automatic dampers furnished by the Building Automation Contractor shall be single or multiple blade as required. Dampers shall be installed by the HVAC Contractor under the supervision of the BAS Contractor. All blank-off plates and conversions necessary to install smaller than duct size dampers are the responsibility of the Sheet Metal Contractor.
2. Damper frames shall be hat shaped channel, 4” deep constructed of 16-gauge galvanized steel. Stainless steel side seals, and sintered bronze, oil-impregnated bearings shall also be provided.
3. Damper blades shall be 16-gauge galvanized steel and shall be 6” on center. Provide vinyl-grip seals on blades.
4. Provide damper linkage that consists of 0.50” diameter steel, cadmium plated, and chromate treated pivots. Provide a ¼-20 set-screw with a locking-patch to lock the pivots to a 0.31 diameter aluminum rod. Pivots shall rotate in a Celcon bearing. Blade brackets shall be 12-gauge cadmium plated steel. Blades shall be individually factory adjusted for maximum shut off.
5. Provide axles that are steel, 0.350” diameter cadmium plated and driveshafts that are ½” diameter cadmium plated steel, extendable 6”.
6. For high performance applications, control dampers shall meet or exceed the UL Class I leakage rating.
7. Control dampers shall be Ruskin, Arrow or approved equal.
8. Unless otherwise noted, provide opposed blade dampers for modulating applications and parallel blade for two-position control.

P. Electric Thermostats: Provide a low voltage thermostat for control of single zone heating and air conditioning unit as specified in the sequence of operation. Electric thermostats shall include a display of the current space temperature as well as a mechanism for adjusting the setpoint locally. Aquastats on unit heaters shall stop the fan when the water temperature is below 100°F. The control contractor may provide full DDC control of the unit heaters in lieu of electric thermostats and use the global water temperature for low temperature interlock if it is offered at no change in price.

Q. Steam Flow Measuring- Yokagawa Vortex Shedding Flow Meter per application.

R. Hot or Chilled Water Flow Measuring- Onicon Electromagnetic Meters, F-3500 series.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

A. General: Installation of the building automation system shall be performed by the Temperature Controls Contractor or a Subcontractor. However, all installation shall be under the personal supervision of the Temperature Controls Contractor. The Temperature Controls Contractor shall certify all work is proper and complete. The design, scheduling, coordination, programming, training, and warranty requirements for the project be performed by the Temperature Controls Contractor.

B. Demolition: Remove controls which do not remain as part of the building automation system, including all associated abandoned wiring, conduit, and pneumatic tubing. The Owner will inform the Contractor of any equipment that is to be removed that will remain the property of the Owner. This equipment shall be handled with care so as not to damage it. All other equipment that is removed shall be disposed of by the Contractor.

C. Cleanup: At the completion of the work, all equipment pertinent to this section shall be checked and thoroughly cleaned, and all other areas shall be cleaned around equipment provided under this section. Clean the exposed surfaces of tubing, hangers, and other exposed metal of grease, plaster, or other foreign materials.

3.2 WIRING, CONDUIT AND CABLE

A. ALL wiring (high voltage, 50 volts and greater) and conduit is to be installed in accordance with local and national electrical codes and Division 26 (Electrical division) specification.
   1. All temperature control cable less than 50 volts is to be considered low voltage.
   2. All low voltage cable is to be run in conduit in any non-accessible concealed space and within mechanical rooms. Wiring above 10 ft or within accessible areas (ceilings, crawl spaces) may be run exposed with proper support with bridle rings. Wiring is to be run parallel and perpendicular to building lines in a neat and workmanlike manner and bundled with nylon tie wraps.
   3. Conduit sleeves shall be run through any concrete or block walls for low voltage cable to be run through such walls.
   4. All low voltage cable shall be run separate from high voltage cable. All microprocessor communications cable shall be run separate from any low or high voltage cable.
   5. All runs of multi-conductor low voltage wiring shall have at least one pair of spare conductors.
   6. Any cable running in plenum rated areas shall be plenum rated cable.
   7. Infinet and BacNET communication wiring shall be Cardinal Supply PN F2401-L120 or Connect Air PN W241P-2050FRIB.
   8. BacNET IP communication wiring shall be Schneider PN ACT4P6UCP1ARXGR.
   9. Sensor wiring shall be 300 Volt 18 Ga. Min., Twisted, Stranded, 2-Conductor Plenum Rated Wiring. Cardinal Supply PN D1801 or equivalent.
   10. Coaxial cable shall conform to RG62 or RG59 rating. Provide plenum rated coaxial cable when running in return air plenums.
   11. Fiber optic cable shall include the following sizes; 50/125, 62.5/125 or 100/140.
   12. Only glass fiber is acceptable, no plastic will be allowed.
   13. Fiber optic cable shall only be installed and terminated by an experienced contractor.
   14. Wires and tubing shall be installed a minimum of three (3) inches from hot water, steam, or condensate piping.
   15. A true earth ground shall be available in the building. Ground shall be run from the source electrical panel ground to each temperature control panel or controller.
   16. Metallic surface raceway may be used in finished areas on non accessible masonry walls AS APPROVED BY OWNER AND/OR ARCHITECT/ENGINEER. All surface raceway in finished areas shall be color matched to the existing finish within the limitations of standard manufacturer’s colors.

3.3 SENSOR AND ENCLOSURE LOCATIONS

A. The location of sensors is per mechanical and architectural drawings.

B. Space humidity or temperature sensors will be mounted away from machinery generating heat, direct light and diffuser air streams.

C. Outdoor air sensors will be mounted on the north building face directly in the outside air. Install these sensors such that the effects of heat radiated from the building or sunlight is minimized.

D. Field enclosures shall be located immediately adjacent to the controller panel(s) to which it is being interfaced.

3.4 HARDWARE INSTALLATION

A. Installation Practices for Field Devices:
1. Actuators shall be firmly mounted to give positive movement, and linkage shall be adjusted to give smooth continuous movement throughout 100 percent of the actuator stroke.
2. Actuators shall be stroked ~5%, tightened and returned to normal position to give a positive seal.
3. Relay outputs shall include transient suppression across all coils. Suppression devices shall limit transients to 150% of the rated coil voltage.
4. Water line mounted sensors shall be removable without shutting down the system in which they are installed.
5. For duct static pressure sensors, the high-pressure port shall be connected to a metal static pressure probe inserted into the duct pointing upstream. The low-pressure port shall be left open to the plenum area at the point that the high-pressure port is tapped into the ductwork.
6. For building static pressure sensors, the high-pressure port shall be inserted into the space via a metal tube. The low-pressure port shall be piped to the outside of the building.

B. Enclosures:
1. For all I/O requiring field interface devices, these devices where practical shall be mounted in a field interface panel (FIP). The Contractor shall provide an enclosure that protects the device(s) from dust and moisture and conceals integral wiring and moving parts.
2. FIPs shall contain power supplies for sensors, interface relays and contactors, safety circuits, and I/P transducers.
3. The FIP enclosure shall be of steel construction with baked enamel finish, NEMA 1 rated with a hinged door and keyed lock. All locks shall be keyed identically.
4. All outside mounted enclosures shall meet the NEMA-4 rating.
5. Provide all FIP locations on as built drawings. Drawings shall indicate FIP location, panel number and where power is being supplied from.
6. Provide adhesive label on all FIP panels indicating where source power panel originates from and number of circuit breaker.
7. FIP enclosure shall have Arc Flash covers on all circuits over 120 volts.
8. All FIPs located above and in concealed accessible locations shall have a marking sticker indicating a panel is above the acoustical dropped ceiling or access panel.
9. Mount FIPs in locations where door on FIP can be opened completely to allow access to panel components.

3.5 SOFTWARE INSTALLATION

A. General: The Contractor shall provide all labor necessary to install, initialize, start-up and debug all system software as described in this section. This includes any operating system software or other third-party software necessary for successful operation of the system.

B. Database Configuration: The Contractor shall provide all labor to configure those portions of the database that are required by the point list and sequence of operation.

C. Graphic user interface: Unless otherwise directed by the owner, the Contractor shall provide color graphic displays as depicted in the schematic drawings for each system and floor plan. For each system or floor plan, the display shall contain the associated points identified in the point list and allow for setpoint changes as required by the owner.

3.6 EXISTING CONTROL DEVICES

A. The bid for the control work shall be based on the premise that existing control devices (i.e. valves & damper operators) are operational and are not in need of repair or replacement, unless otherwise noted.
   1. This contractor shall notify the Owner's Representative of existing control devices that need to be replaced or repaired that may be noticed in the process of installation of new work.

3.7 COMMISSIONING AND SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Point to Point Checkout: Each I/O device (both field mounted and those located in FIPs) shall be inspected and verified for proper installation and functionality. A checkout sheet itemizing each device shall be filled out, dated and approved by the Project Manager for submission to the owner or owner's representative.

B. Controller and Workstation Checkout: A field checkout of all controllers and front-end equipment (computers, printers, modems, etc.) shall be conducted to verify proper operation of both hardware and software. A checkout sheet itemizing each device and a description of the associated tests shall be prepared and submitted to the owner or owner's representative by the completion of the project.

C. System Acceptance Testing:
   1. Perform an operational test of each unique graphic display and report to verify that the item exists, that the appearance and content are correct, and that any special features work as intended. Submit a Test Results Sheet to the owner.
   2. Perform an operational test of each third-party interface that has been included as part of the automation system. Verify that all points are properly polled, that alarms have been configured, and that any associated graphics and reports have been completed. If the interface involves a file transfer over Ethernet, test any logic that controls the transmission of the file, and verify the content of the specified information.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 23 09 93
SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes sequence of operation for:
   1. Time Schedule Programs
   2. Alarm Points.
   3. Optimum start-stop.
   4. Setbacks
   5. Maintenance Management
   6. Scheduling
   7. Constant Volume Air Handling Unit (heating, ventilating)
   8. Exhaust Fan Control

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate mechanical system controlled and control system components.
   1. Label with settings, adjustable range of control and limits. Submit written description of control sequence.
   2. Submit flow diagrams for each control system, graphically depicting control logic.
   3. Submit draft copies of graphic displays indicating mechanical system components, control system components, and controlled function status and value.
   4. Coordinate submittals with information requested in Section 23 09 23.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.

B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and set points of controls, including changes to sequences made after submission of shop drawings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 NOT USED.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TIME SCHEDULE PROGRAMS

A. The programs for the EMS shall schedule each systems operation on an hourly basis controlled through daily, weekly and/or monthly schedules. Schedules for each individual system, room or area shall be easily programmed and modified by the user on a calendar-like display at the host computer.

B. The programs shall store 60 months of schedules.

C. An internal time clock shall automatically compensate for daylight savings time and calendars generated by software shall automatically compensate for leap years.

3.2 ALARM POINTS

A. All temperature inputs to the DDC system (space, return air, mixed air, discharge air) shall be alarmed at the host computer if the temperature is out of range 10° F. (adj.) below setpoint.

B. Fan status shall be monitored by a current sensing switch or differential pressure switch. If the fan is scheduled to run and the status is not proven, an alarm condition shall be shown at the host computer.

C. Other alarm points are specifically addressed per individual sequences of operation.

D. All points can be individually alarmed as required by owner's staff.

3.3 OPTIMUM START PROGRAM

A. Each system shall have independent modular program.

B. The program shall minimize the total energy consumption during daily start-up of each heating/cooling system.

C. A control algorithm shall compare the outside air temperature to space temperature to calculate start time for each air handling system.

D. The start time for each system shall bring its respective zone to occupied setpoint at the time of occupied mode start.

E. The optimum start program shall be adjustable to the rate structure of the local energy company.

3.4 OPTIMUM STOP PROGRAM

A. Each system shall have independent modular program.

B. The program shall minimize the total energy consumption during daily shut-down of each heating/cooling system. A control algorithm shall compare the outside air temperature to space temperature to calculate a stop time for each air handling system. At no time shall the unit be shut down while the space is occupied.

C. The stop time for each system shall shut-down its respective zone as early as possible without letting the temperature drift out of the specified comfort range.

3.5 DAY/NIGHT SETBACK

A. The day/night setback will consist of lowering the space heating setpoint and raising the space cooling setpoint during the unoccupied mode, thereby reducing the heating and cooling energy requirements. The occupied and unoccupied areas will be specified by the owner, and will be coordinated with the control system.

3.6 MAINTENANCE MANAGEMENT

A. The control system will continuously totalized hours for selected equipment controlled and/or monitored for use by the maintenance management program.

3.7 EQUIPMENT SCHEDULING

A. Equipment shall be 7 days, 24 hours schedules with separate holiday hours.

B. There shall be capability for five different holiday schedules which can be selected from the occupancy schedule graphic.

C. Holidays shall be programmed so that they shall need a minimum of manual adjustment year to year, and can easily be modified at front end if necessary.

D. All schedule programming shall reside in local controllers, but shall be configurable from the front end.

3.8 CONSTANT VOLUME AIR HANDLING UNIT (HEATING, VENTILATING):

A. General:
   1. Unit automatically indexed to "occupied" or "unoccupied" cycle by the DDC.
   2. Electric heating coil shall be modulated with SCR controller to maintain space at temperature setpoint.

B. Heating Mode:
   1. Occupied cycle:
      a. Supply air fan shall run continuously.
      b. The outdoor air damper shall fully open to admit preset quantity of 100% outdoor air.
      c. On a fall in space temperature below the setpoint, of 50 degrees F (adjustable), the electric heating coil shall be enabled and modulate with SCR control.
      d. The air handling unit shall be enabled for occupied operation only when the units discharge temperature is 5°F above the space dew point. If this condition is not satisfied, the unit shall revert to unoccupied mode.
      e. Upon a rise in space temperature to above the setpoint the electric heating coil shall turn off.
      f. A mixed air low limit controller shall assume control of dampers and electric heating coil as required to maintain the desired minimum mixed air temperature.
   2. Unoccupied cycle:
      a. The outdoor air damper shall remain fully-closed, unit heating coil turned off, and the supply air fan shall not run.

C. Fire shut down shall be provided by the EC via the fire alarm system and by the DDC. When unit is shut down, the outside air dampers shall close and the mixing dampers shall position to 100% return air.

3.9 EXHAUST FAN CONTROL

A. Exhaust fans shall be controlled by wall mounted starters/switches, thermostats or shall be started and stopped by the DDC system. Refer to schedule for related control schemes.
   1. If the fan to run by the DDC system and run indication is not met after 2 minutes or fan run indication fails after being proven, an alarm shall be generated at the operator workstation. The call to run shall be turned off.
   2. All fans over 1000 CFM and serving more than one space shall be provided with fire shut downs provided by the EC via the fire alarm system. All fans under DDC control shall also shut-down. When the exhaust fan is shut down from fire alarm, the automatic air dampers shall close.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 23 31 00
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Metal ducts.

B. Flexible ducts.

C. Air plenums and casings.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.

B. Section 23 07 13 - Duct Insulation: External insulation and duct liner.

C. Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASHRAE (FUND) - ASHRAE Handbook - Fundamentals; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.

B. ASHRAE Std 126 - Method of Testing HVAC Air Ducts; 2020.

C. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.

D. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2025a.

E. ASTM A666/A666M - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2024.

F. ASTM B209/B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2021a.

G. ASTM D7803 - Standard Practice for Preparation of Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coated Iron and Steel Product and Hardware Surfaces for Powder Coating; 2012 (Reapproved 2019).

H. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2026.

I. ICC-ES AC01 - Acceptance Criteria for Expansion Anchors in Masonry Elements; 2018, with Editorial Revision (2020).

J. ICC-ES AC106 - Acceptance Criteria for Predrilled Fasteners (Screw Anchors) in Masonry; 2018, with Editorial Revision (2020).

K. ICC-ES AC193 - Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2017, with Editorial Revision (2020).

L. ICC-ES AC308 - Acceptance Criteria for Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2023.

M. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2024.

N. NFPA 90B - Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems; 2024.

O. NFPA 96 - Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations; 2024.

P. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2020.

Q. SMACNA (KVS) - Kitchen Ventilation Systems and Food Service Equipment Fabrication and Installation Guidelines; 2001.

R. SMACNA (LEAK) - HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual; 2012.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for duct materials.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate duct fittings, particulars such as gages, sizes, welds, and configuration prior to start of work for all modifications / systems. Contractor will be responsible for any rework of shop drawings due to field conditions prior to approval of drawings. Contractor shall field verify field conditions prior to submitting shop drawings.

D. Samples: Submit RAL color charts for powder coat selection and verification prior to fabrication.

E. Test Reports: Indicate pressure tests performed. Include date, section tested, test pressure, and leakage rate per appropriate seal class, following SMACNA (LEAK).

F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of ducts and duct fittings. Record changes in fitting location and type. Show additional fittings used.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for closeout procedures.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience, and approved by manufacturer.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum five years of documented experience.

C. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install duct sealants when temperatures are less than those recommended by sealant manufacturers.

B. Maintain temperatures within acceptable range during and after installation of duct sealants.

C. Provide offsets as required for installation of ductwork due to field conditions.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

1.9 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify field measurements of all duct installations prior to fabrication.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide UL Class 1 ductwork, fittings, hangers, supports, and appurtenances in accordance with NFPA 90A and SMACNA (DCS) guidelines unless stated otherwise.

B. Provide metal duct unless otherwise indicated.

C. Duct Shape and Material in accordance with Allowed Static Pressure Range:

D. Duct Sealing and Leakage in accordance with Static Pressure Class:
   1. Duct Pressure Class and Material for Common Mechanical Ventilation Applications:
      a. Supply Air: 4 in-wc pressure class, galvanized steel.
      b. Outside Air Intake: 4 in-wc pressure class, galvanized steel.
      c. Return and Relief Air: 4 in-wc pressure class, galvanized steel.
      d. General Exhaust Air: 1/2 in-wc pressure class, galvanized steel.
      e. Transfer-air and Sound Booths: 1/2 in-wc pressure class, fibrous glass.
   2. Low Pressure Service: Up to 2 in-wc:
      a. Seal: Class C, apply to seal off transverse joints.

E. Duct Fabrication Requirements:
   1. Duct and Fitting Fabrication and Support: SMACNA (DCS) including specifics for continuously welded round and oval duct fittings.
   2. No variation of duct configuration or size permitted except by written permission. Size round duct installed in place of rectangular ducts in accordance with ASHRAE (FUND) Handbook - Fundamentals.
   3. Use reinforced and sealed sheet-metal materials at recommended gauges for indicated operating pressures or pressure class.
   4. Construct tees, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible and where rectangular elbows must be used, provide airfoil turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation.
   5. Provide turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation when acoustical lining is indicated.
   6. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.
   7. Provide turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation when an acoustical lining is required.
   8. Where ducts are connected to exterior wall louvers and duct outlet is smaller than louver frame, provide blank-out panels sealing louver area around duct. Use same material as duct, painted black on exterior side; seal to louver frame and duct.

2.2 PAINTED FINISHES:

A. Where exposed metal ducts within finished spaces are indicated to be finished, all exposed portions shall be manufactured and treated as indicated:
   1. Field Painted Finishes:
      a. Base metal shall be galvannealed steel to promote paint adhesion.
      b. Ducts and associated fittings shall be cleaned at time of installation to remove dirt and oils that would inhibit proper adhesion.
      c. Field painting to be provided by other trades.
   2. Shop Powder Coated Finishes:
      a. Base metal shall be galvanized steel to promote adhesion, with flanged construction for field assembly, length of 10 feet maximum.
      b. Surfaces shall be prepared in accordance with ASTM D7803, including but not limited to pre-treatment cleaning, application of corrosion inhibitors, and pre-bake.
      c. Powder coating to be applied at 3 - 6 mils thick prior to baking for proper cure.

d. Color: As selected by Architect/Engineer from full RAL spectrum.

2.3 METAL DUCTS

A. Material Requirements:
1. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M FS Type B, with G60/Z180 coating.
2. Galvannealed Steel: Hot-dipped galvannealed steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M FS Type B, with A40/ZF120 coating.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B209/B209M, aluminum sheet, alloy 3003-H14.
4. Stainless Steel: ASTM A666, Type 304.

B. Rectangular Metal Duct:
1. Rectangular Single Wall: Rectangular, longitudinal lock seam duct with galvanized steel wall.

C. Connectors, Fittings, Sealants, and Miscellaneous:
1. Fittings: Manufacture with solid inner wall of perforated galvanized steel.
2. Transverse Duct Connection System: SMACNA "E" rated rigid class connection, interlocking angle and duct edge connection system with sealant, gasket, cleats, and corner clips in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
3. Joint Sealers and Sealants: Non-hardening, water resistant, mildew and mold resistant.
a. Type: Heavy mastic or liquid used alone or with tape, suitable for joint configuration and compatible with substrates, and recommended by manufacturer for pressure class of ducts.
b. VOC Content: Not more than 250 g/L, excluding water.
c. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of zero and smoke developed index of zero, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
d. For Use with Flexible Ducts: UL labeled.
4. Gasket Tape:
a. Provide butyl rubber gasket tape for a flexible seal between transfer duct connector (TDC), transverse duct flange (TDF), applied flange connections, and angle ring connections.
5. Hanger Rod: ASTM A36/A36M; steel, galvanized; threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuously threaded.
6. Hanger Fasteners: Attach hangers to structure using appropriate fasteners as follows:
a. Concrete Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
b. Masonry Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC01.
c. Concrete Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
d. Masonry Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC106.
e. Concrete Adhesive Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC308.

2.4 AIR PLENUMS AND CASINGS

A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) for indicated operating pressures indicated.

B. Minimum Fabrication Requirements:
1. Fabricate acoustic plenum or casing with reinforcing turned inward.
2. Provide 16-gauge, 0.059-inch sheet steel back facing and 22-gauge, 0.029-inch perforated sheet steel front facing with 3/32 inch diameter holes on 5/32 inch centers.
3. Construct panels 3 inches thick, packed with 4.5 pcf minimum glass fiber insulation media, on inverted channel of 16-gauge, 0.059-inch sheet steel.
4. Mount floor-mounted plenum or casings on 4-inch high concrete curbs. At floor, rivet panels on 8-inch centers to angles. Where floors are acoustically insulated, provide liner of galvanized 18-gauge, 0.052-inch expanded metal mesh supported at 12-inch centers, turned up 12 inches at sides with sheet metal shields.

C. Access Doors:
1. Install hinged access doors where indicated or required for access to equipment for cleaning and inspection.
2. Reinforce door frames with steel angles tied to horizontal and vertical plenum supporting angles.

3. Provide clear wire glass observation ports, minimum 6 by 6 inch size.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install products following the manufacturer's instructions.

B. During construction, provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering the ductwork system.

C. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.

D. Grease Ducts: Install with minimal horizontal slope:
1. 1/4 inch per foot.
2. 1/12 inch per foot where horizontal duct exceeds 75 feet in length.

E. Duct sizes indicated are precise inside dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain sizes inside lining.

F. Provide openings in ductwork as indicated to accommodate thermometers and controllers. Provide pilot tube openings as indicated for testing of systems, complete with metal can with spring device or screw to insure against air leakage. For openings, insulate ductwork and install insulation material inside a metal ring.

G. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.

H. Use crimp joints with or without bead for joining round duct sizes 8 inch and smaller with a crimp in the direction of airflow.

I. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.

J. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly or with one foot maximum length of flexible duct. Do not use flexible duct to change direction.

K. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to low-pressure ducts directly or with 5 feet maximum length of flexible duct held in place with strap or clamp.

L. Set plenum doors at 6 to 12 inches above floor. Arrange door swings so that fan static pressure holds door in closed position.

M. At exterior wall louvers, seal duct to louver frameand transition to louver frame size.

N. Duct Insulation: Provide duct insulation. See Section 23 07 13.

3.2 CLEANING

A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for additional requirements.

B. Clean duct systems with high-power vacuum machines. Protect equipment that could be harmed by excessive dirt with filters or bypass during cleaning. Provide adequate access to the ductwork for cleaning purposes.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 23 33 00
AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Backdraft dampers - metal.

B. Flexible duct connectors.

C. Volume control dampers.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 23 31 00 - HVAC Ducts and Casings.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ICC (IMC)-2015 - International Mechanical Code; 2015.

B. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2024.

C. NFPA 92 - Standard for Smoke Control Systems; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

D. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2020.

E. UL 33 - Safety Heat Responsive Links for Fire-Protection Service; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

F. UL 555 - Standard for Fire Dampers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

G. UL 555S - Standard for Smoke Dampers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide for shop-fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers, duct access doors, duct test holes, and hardware used. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers, duct access doors, and duct test holes.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Provide instructions for fire dampers and combination fire and smoke dampers.

E. Project Record Drawings: Record actual locations of access doors and test holes.

F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Fusible Links: One of each type and size.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit for Fire Dampers.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Dampers tested, rated and labeled in accordance with the latest UL requirements.

C. Damper pressure drop ratings based on tests and procedures performed in accordance with AMCA 500.

D. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect dampers from damage to operating linkages and blades.

B. Delivery: Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly indicating manufacturer and material.

C. Storage: Store materials in a dry area indoor, protected from damage.

D. Handling: Handle and lift dampers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Protect materials and finishes during handling and installation to prevent damage.

1.8 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.

B. Coordinate Work where appropriate with building control Work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS - METAL

A. Manufacturers:
1. Louvers & Dampers, Inc, a brand of Mestek, Inc: www.louvers-dampers.com/#sle.
2. Nailor Industries, Inc: www.nailor.com/#sle.

B. Gravity Backdraft Dampers, Size 18 x 18 inches or Smaller, Furnished with Air Moving Equipment: Air moving equipment manufacturer's standard construction.

C. Multi-Blade, Parallel Action Gravity Balanced Backdraft Dampers: Galvanized steel, with center pivoted blades of maximum 6 inch width, with felt or flexible vinyl sealed edges, linked together in rattle-free manner with 90 degree stop, steel ball bearings, and plated steel pivot pin; adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.

2.2 VOLUME CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. AireTechnologies, Inc, a DMI Company: www.airetechnologies.com/#sle.
2. Louvers & Dampers, Inc, a brand of Mestek, Inc: www.louvers-dampers.com/#sle.
3. Elgen Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.elgenmfg.com/#sle.

4. MKT Metal Manufacturing: www.mktduct.com/#sle.
5. Nailor Industries, Inc: www.nailor.com/#sle.
6. NCA, a brand of Metal Industries Inc: www.ncamfg.com/#sle.
7. Pottorff: www.pottorff.com/#sle.
8. Ruskin Company, a brand of Johnson Controls: www.ruskin.com/#sle.
9. United Enertech: www.unitedenertech.com/#sle.

B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.

C. Single Blade Dampers:
1. Fabricate for duct sizes up to 6 by 30 inch.
2. Blade: 24 gauge, 0.0239 inch, minimum.

D. Multi-Blade Damper: Fabricate consisting of opposed blades with maximum blade sizes 8 by 72 inches. Assemble center- and edge-crimped blades in prime-coated or galvanized-channel frame with suitable hardware.
1. Blade: 18 gauge, 0.0478 inch, minimum.

E. End Bearings: Except in round ducts 12 inches and smaller, provide end bearings. On multiple blade dampers, provide oil-impregnated nylon, thermoplastic elastomer, or sintered bronze bearings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NFPA 90A, and follow SMACNA (DCS). See Section 23 31 00 for duct construction and pressure class.

B. Provide backdraft dampers on exhaust fans or exhaust ducts nearest to outside and where indicated.

C. Provide fire dampers, combination fire and smoke dampers, and smoke dampers at locations indicated, where ducts and outlets pass through fire-rated components, and where required by authorities having jurisdiction. Install with required perimeter mounting angles, sleeves, breakaway duct connections, corrosion resistant springs, bearings, bushings and hinges.

D. Install smoke dampers and combination smoke and fire dampers in accordance with NFPA 92.

E. Demonstrate re-setting of fire dampers to Owner's representative.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 23 34 13
AXIAL HVAC FANS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories: Backdraft dampers - metal.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 29 CFR 1910 - Occupational Safety and Health Standards; Current Edition.

B. AMCA 99 - Standards Handbook; 2025.

C. AMCA 204 - Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans; 2020.

D. AMCA 210 - Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Certified Aerodynamic Performance Rating; 2025.

E. AMCA 300 - Reverberation Room Methods of Sound Testing of Fans; 2024.

F. AMCA 301 - Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data; 2022.

G. NEMA MG 00001 - Motors and Generators; 2024.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on axial fans and accessories, including fan curves with specified operating point plotted, power, RPM, sound power levels for both fan inlet and outlet at rated capacity, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

C. Test Reports: Indicate performance data for adjustable axial fan blades for at least five-blade settings, including maximum.

D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation instructions.

E. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for lubrication, motor and drive replacement, spare parts list, and wiring diagrams.

F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for the Owner's use in the maintenance of the project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Fan Belts: One set for each individual fan.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect motors, shafts, and bearings from weather and construction dust.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PROPELLER FANS

A. Impeller: Shaped steel or steel-reinforced aluminum blade with heavy hubs, statically and dynamically balanced, keyed and locked to shaft, directly connected to motor or provided with V-belt drive.

B. Frame: One-piece, square steel with die-formed venturi orifice, mounting flanges, and supports, with baked enamel finish.

C. Accessories:
1. Backdraft Damper: Multiple blades with offset hinge pin, blades linked; see Section 23 33 00.
2. Outlet Damper: Multiple blades with offset hinge pin, blades linked, line voltage motor drive, power open, spring return.
3. Safety Screens: Expanded galvanized metal over inlet, motor, drive; to comply with 29 CFR 1910.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install flexible connections between axial fan inlet and discharge ductwork; see Section 23 33 00. Ensure metal bands of connectors are parallel with a minimum one inch flex between ductwork and axial fan while running.

C. Provide backdraft dampers on discharge of exhaust fans and as indicated.

D. Provide access to adjustable blade axial fan wheels for varying blade angle setting. Adjust blades for varying range of volume and pressure.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 37 00
AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Louvers:
   1. Combination louvers.

B. Gravity ventilators.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AMCA 500-L - Laboratory Methods of Testing Louvers for Rating; 2023.

B. ASHRAE Std 70 - Method of Testing the Performance of Air Outlets and Air Inlets; 2023.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for equipment required for this project. Review outlets and inlets as to size, finish, and type of mounting prior to submission. Submit schedule of outlets and inlets showing type, size, location, application, and noise level.

C. Samples: Submit two physical color cards illustrating range of colors available for each finished surface of each product specified for selection purposes.

D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of air outlets and inlets.

E. Test Reports: Rating of air outlet and inlet performance.

F. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Test and rate air outlet and inlet performance in accordance with ASHRAE Std 70.

B. Test and rate louver performance in accordance with AMCA 500-L.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Price Industries: www.price-hvac.com/#sle.

B. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.2 RECTANGULAR CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Type: Provide square, stamped, multi-core, square, adjustable pattern, stamped, multi-core, square and rectangular, multi-louvered, square and rectangular, adjustable pattern, and multi-louvered diffuser to discharge air in 360 degree, one way, two way, three way, and four way pattern with sectorizing baffles where indicated.

B. Frame: Provide surface mount, snap-in, inverted T-bar, and spline type. In plaster ceilings, provide plaster frame and ceiling frame.

C. Fabrication: Steel with baked enamel finish.

D. Accessories: Provide radial opposed blade, butterfly, and combination splitter volume control damper; removable core, sectorizing baffle, safety chain, wire guard, equalizing grid, operating rod extension, anti-smudging device, and gaskets for surface mounted diffusers with damper adjustable from diffuser face.

2.3 CEILING SUPPLY REGISTERS/GRILLES

A. Type: Streamlined and individually adjustable curved blades to discharge air along face of grille, double deflection.

B. Frame: 1-1/4 inch margin with countersunk screw mounting and gasket.

C. Fabrication: Steel with 20 gage minimum frames and 22 gage minimum blades, steel and aluminum with 20 gage minimum frame, or aluminum extrusions, with factory off-white enamel finish.

D. Damper: Integral, gang-operated, opposed blade type with removable key operator, operable from face.

E. Gymnasiums: Furnish front pivoted or welded in place blades, securely fastened to be immobile.

2.4 CEILING EXHAUST AND RETURN REGISTERS/GRILLES

A. Type: Streamlined blades, 3/4 inch minimum depth, 3/4 inch maximum spacing, with blades set at 45 degrees, vertical face.

B. Frame: 1 inch margin with Channel lay-in frame for suspended grid ceilings.

C. Fabrication: Steel with 20 gauge, 0.0359 inch minimum frames and 22 gauge, 0.0299 inch minimum blades, steel and aluminum with 20 gauge, 0.0359 inch minimum frame, or aluminum extrusions, with factory baked enamel finish.

D. Damper: Integral, gang-operated, opposed blade type with removable key operator, operable from face where not individually connected to exhaust fans.

E. Gymnasiums: Provide front pivoted or welded in place blades, securely fastened to be immobile.

2.5 LOUVERS

A. Type: 4 inch deep frame with blades on 45 degree slope with center baffle and return bend, heavy channel frame, 1/2 inch square mesh screen over intake or exhaust end.

B. Mounting: Furnish with interior flat flange for installation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Check location of outlets and inlets and make necessary adjustments in position to comply with architectural features, symmetry, and lighting arrangement.

C. Install diffusers to ductwork with air tight connection.

D. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers and grilles and registers, despite whether dampers are specified as part of diffuser, or grille and register assembly.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 23 73 13
MODULAR INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories: Flexible duct connections.

B. Section 23 34 13 - Axial HVAC Fans.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ABMA STD 9 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings; 2015 (Reaffirmed 2020).

B. AHRI 410 - Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils; 2001, with Addenda (2011).

C. AMCA (DIR) - (Directory of) Products Licensed Under AMCA International Certified Ratings Program; 2015.

D. AMCA 99 - Standards Handbook; 2025.

E. AMCA 210 - Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Certified Aerodynamic Performance Rating; 2025.

F. AMCA 300 - Reverberation Room Methods of Sound Testing of Fans; 2024.

G. AMCA 301 - Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data; 2022.

H. AMCA 500-D - Laboratory Methods of Testing Dampers for Rating; 2018.

I. AMCA 500-L - Laboratory Methods of Testing Louvers for Rating; 2023.

J. ASHRAE Std 62.1 - Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

K. ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

L. ASHRAE Std 135 - BACnet - A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks; 2024, with Errata (2025).

M. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

N. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2024.

O. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2020.

P. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

Q. UL 508 - Industrial Control Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data:

1. Published Literature: Indicate dimensions, weights, capacities, ratings, gauges and finishes of materials, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
2. Filters: Data for filter media, filter performance data, filter assembly, and filter frames.
3. Fans: Performance and fan curves with specified operating point clearly plotted, power, RPM.
4. Sound Power Level Data: Fan outlet and casing radiation at rated capacity.
5. Electrical Requirements: Power supply wiring including wiring diagrams for interlock and control wiring, clearly indicating factory-installed and field-installed wiring.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate assembly, unit dimensions, weight loading, required clearances, construction details, field connection details, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

D. Samples: Submit two of each type of replacement filter media with frame.

E. Specimen Warranty: Submit sample of manufacturer's warranty.

F. Manufacturer's Instructions: Include installation instructions.

G. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for lubrication, filter replacement, motor and drive replacement, spare parts lists, and wiring diagrams.

H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements for additional provisions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept products on site in factory-fabricated protective containers, with factory-installed shipping skids and lifting lugs. Inspect for damage.

B. Store in clean dry place and protect from weather and construction traffic. Handle carefully to avoid damage to components, enclosures, and finish.

C. Do not operate units until ductwork is clean, filters are in place, bearings lubricated, and fan has been test run under observation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CASING CONSTRUCTION

A. Full Perimeter Base Rail:
1. Construct of galvanized steel.
2. Provide base rail of sufficient height to raise unit for external trapping of condensate drain pans.

B. Casing:
1. Construct of one piece, insulated, double wall panels.
2. Provide mid-span, no through metal, internal thermal break.
3. Construct outer panels of galvanized steel and inner panels of galvanized steel.
4. Casing Air Pressure Performance Requirements:
   a. Able to withstand up to 8 in-wc positive or negative static pressure.
   b. Not to exceed 0.0042 inches per inch deflection at 1.5 times design static pressure up to a maximum of plus 8 in-wc in positive pressure sections and minus 8 in-wc in negative pressure sections.

C. Access Doors:
1. Construction, thermal and air pressure performance same as casing.

2. Provide surface mounted handles on hinged, swing doors.

D. Outside Air and Exhaust Air Weather Hood:
1. Fabricate from same material as casing outer panel.
2. Extend hood past perimeter of unit casing opening so as not to instruct airflow path.
3. Paint hoods with same finish as external surface of outdoor units.
4. Provide inlet hood for each fresh air damper with a sine wave moisture eliminator to prevent entrainment of water into the unit from outside air.
5. Provide exhaust hoods for each exhaust air opening.
6. Size each hood for 100 percent of nominal fresh air damper capacities.
7. Protect each hood with bird screen to prevent nesting at intake or exhaust airflow paths.

E. Unit Flooring: Construct with sufficient strength to support expected people and equipment loads associated with maintenance activities.

F. Casing Leakage: Seal joints and provide airtight access doors so that air leakage does not exceed one percent of design flow at the specified casing pressure.

G. Insulation:
1. Provide minimum thermal thickness of 12 R throughout.
2. Completely fill panel cavities in each direction to prevent voids and settling.
3. Comply with NFPA 90A.

H. Drain Pan Construction:
1. Provide cooling coil and humidifier sections with an insulated, double wall, galvanized steel drain pan complying with ASHRAE Std 62.1 for indoor air quality and sufficiently sized to collect all condensate.
2. Slope in two planes to promote positive drainage and eliminate stagnate water conditions.
3. Locate outlet of sufficient diameter at lowest point of pan to prevent overflow at normal operating conditions.
4. Provide threaded drain connections constructed of drain pan material, extended sufficient distance beyond the base to accommodate field installed, condensate drain trapping.

I. Louvers: Stationary, of galvanized steel, 4 inches deep with plenum, nylon bearings, 1/2-inch mesh, 0.04-inch galvanized wire bird screen in aluminum frame, and bearing AMCA Certified Ratings Seal in accordance with AMCA 500-L. Furnish adjustable louvers with hollow vinyl bulb edging on blades and foam side stops to limit leakage to maximum 2 percent at 4 in-wc differential pressure when sized for 2000 fpm face velocity.

J. Finish:
1. Indoor Units:
a. Provide exterior, galvanized steel panels without paint.
b. Color: Manufacturer's standard color.

2.2 FAN SECTION

A. Type: Forward curved, single width, single inlet, centrifugal plug fan, in accordance with AMCA 99. See Section 23 34 13

B. Performance Ratings: Determined in accordance with AMCA 210 and labeled with AMCA Certified Rating Seal.

C. Sound Ratings: AMCA 301; tested to AMCA 300 and label with AMCA Certified Sound Rating Seal.

D. Bearings: Self-aligning, grease lubricated, with lubrication fittings extended to exterior of casing with plastic tube and grease fitting rigidly attached to casing.

E. External Motor Junction Box: Factory mount NEMA 4 external junction box and connect to extended motor leads from internally mounted motors.

F. Motor Wiring Conduit: Factory wire fan motor wiring to the unit mounted starter-disconnect, variable frequency drive, and external motor junction box.

G. Fan Accessories:
1. Discharge dampers.

H. Flexible Duct Connections:
1. For separating fan, coil, and adjacent sections.

I. Drives:
1. Comply with AMCA 99.
2. Bearings: Heavy duty pillow block type, ball bearings with ABMA STD 9 L-10 life at 50 000 hours.

J. Shafts: Solid, hot rolled steel, ground and polished, with key-way, and protectively coated with lubricating oil.

K. V-Belt Drive: Cast iron or steel sheaves, dynamically balanced, bored to fit shafts, and keyed. Variable and adjustable pitch sheaves for motors 15 hp and under selected so required rpm is obtained with sheaves set at mid-position; fixed sheave for 20 hp and over, matched belts, and drive rated as recommended by manufacturer or minimum 1.5 times nameplate rating of the motor.

L. Belt Guard: Fabricate to SMACNA (DCS); 0.106 inch thick, 3/4 inch diamond mesh wire screen welded to steel angle frame or equivalent, prime coated. Secure to fan or fan supports without short circuiting vibration isolation, with provision for adjustment of belt tension, lubrication, and use of tachometer with guard in place.

2.3 COIL SECTION

A. Casing: Provide access to both sides of coils. Enclose coils with headers and return bends exposed outside casing. Slide coils into casing through removable end panel with blank off sheets and sealing collars at connection penetrations.

B. Drain Pans: 24 inch downstream of coil and down spouts for cooling coil banks more than one coil high.

C. Eliminators: Three break of galvanized steel, mounted over drain pan.

D. Air Coils:
1. Certify capacities, pressure drops, and selection procedures in accordance with AHRI 410.

E. Fabrication:
1. Tubes: 5/8 inch OD seamless copper expanded into fins, brazed joints.
2. Fins: Aluminum.
3. Casing: Die formed channel frame of galvanized steel.

F. Electric Coils:
1. Assembly: UL (DIR) listed and labeled, with terminal control box and hinged cover, splice box, coil, casing, and controls.
2. Coil: Enclosed copper tube, aluminum finned element.
3. Casing: Die formed channel frame of galvanized steel.
4. Controls: Automatic reset thermal cut-out, built-in magnetic contactors control circuit transformer and fuse.

2.4 FILTER AND AIR CLEANER SECTION

A. General: Provide filter sections with filter racks, minimum of one access door for filter removal, and filter block-offs to prevent air bypass.

B. Differential Pressure Gauge:

1. Provide factory installed dial type differential pressure gauge, flush mounted with casing outer wall, and fully piped to both sides of each filter to indicate status.
2. Maintain plus/minus 5 percent accuracy within operating limits of 20 degrees F to 120 degrees F.

2.5 DAMPER SECTION

A. Mixing Section: Provide a functional section to support the damper assembly for modulating the volume of outdoor, return, and exhaust air.

B. Damper Blades:
1. Double-skin airfoil design with metal, compressible jamb seals and extruded-vinyl blade-edge seals on each blade.
2. Self-lubricating stainless steel or synthetic sleeve bearings.
3. Comply with ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P for rated maximum leakage rate.
4. Provide leakage testing and pressure ratings in compliance with AMCA 500-D test methods.
5. Arrange in parallel or opposed-blade configuration.

C. Barometric Relief Dampers:
1. Frame: Roll formed galvanized steel.
2. Blades: Roll formed galvanized steel.
3. Blade Seals: Extruded vinyl, mechanically attached to the blade edge.
4. Material:

2.6 ACCESS SECTION

A. Provide where indicated on drawings to allow for inspection, cleaning, and maintenance of field-installed components.

B. Construct access doors same as previously specified within this Section.

2.7 CONTROLS

A. Factory Installed Direct Digital Control (DDC) System:
1. DDC Controller:
a. Provide panel-mounted, factory wired, application-specific (ASC) or advanced application-programmable controller (APC).
b. ASC or APC: See Section 25 14 00 except for manufacturer-provided units that are fully compatible with site BAS, BMS, SCADA, or Integrated Automation System.
c. Include built-in or provide local screen push-button interface for local monitoring, adjustment, tuning, data logging, and troubleshooting.
d. Factory configured to handle internal equipment using manufacturer's specific instructions unless directly specified on listed sequence of operation.
e. Factory wired into panel-mounted auxiliary relay(s) to handle scheduled or interlocked cycle-duty operation of externally linked equipment as indicated on drawings.
f. Factory installed, wired, programmed, and tested, including each component.
g. BAS, SCADA, or other Integrated Automation Link: ASHRAE Std 135 BACnet MS/TP.
2. Mixing Section Dampers:
a. Outdoor Air Damper: Fail closed using spring-return actuator.
b. Return Air Damper: Fail open using spring-return actuator.
3. Temperature Sensors: Provide for fan discharge, supply, return, mixed air, and coil section. Use averaging type for coil sections.
4. Low Limit Switches:
a. Factory wire to momentary push-button reset circuit.
b. Provide separate low limit for each coil in a coil stack.
5. Fan Status: Provide pressure switch to determine running status.
6. Loaded Filter Section: Tube to filter section to indicate sectional filter status.
7. Condensate Overflow Switches:
a. Comply with UL 508; shut down unit in the event of primary drain blockage.

b. Factory install float switch in drain pan to detect high water condensate level.
c. Locate float switch above primary drain line connection and below drain pan rim.

8. Relays, Unit-Mounted, Output-Linked: Provide for external loads including motor starters, relief dampers, pumps, condensing units, and other equipment as specified in the drawings.

B. BAS, SCADA, or other Integrated Automation Link: ASHRAE Std 135 BACnet MS/TP.

C. External Point Mapping: Provide mapping table for each parameter included in the local visual interface with software-toggle flag to allow reduced mapping of available points.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Bolt sections together with gaskets.

C. Provide fixed sheaves required for final air balance.

D. Make connections to coils with unions or flanges.

E. Electric Duct Coils:
1. Wire in accordance with NFPA 70.

F. Field-wire each factory provided control for field installation.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Final Acceptance Requirements:
1. Use dial indicator gauges to demonstrate fan and motor are aligned.
2. Verify compliance with specifications using vibration analysis.
3. Maximum Vibration Levels:
a. 0.075 inch per second at 1 times run speed and at fan/blade frequency.
b. 0.04 inch per second at other multiples of run speed.

C. Coordination of Other Tests and Inspections:
1. Owner will employ independent Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing agency to test and/or inspect modular central-station air handling-unit.

3.3 SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Provide manufacturer's field representative to perform systems startup.

B. Prepare and start equipment and systems in accordance with manufacturers' instructions and recommendations.

C. Adjust for proper operation within manufacturer's published tolerances.

3.4 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for closeout submittals.

B. Demonstrate proper operation of equipment to Owner's designated representative.

C. Demonstration: Demonstrate operation of system to Owner's personnel.
1. Use operation and maintenance data as reference during demonstration.

2. Conduct walking tour of project.
3. Briefly describe function, operation, and maintenance of each component.

D. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation and maintenance of system.
1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
2. Provide minimum of two hours of training.
3. Instructor: Manufacturer's training personnel.
4. Location: At project site.
5. Location: Provide local classroom facilities.
6. Location: At manufacturer's training facility; include travel expenses for one member of Owner's staff.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 26 05 00
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General requirements applicable to all components and systems included in Electric Work Prime Contract

B. Products Installed but Not Furnished Under This Section

C. Make all electrical connections to equipment shown on Drawings and furnished by other Prime Contractors. Obtain approved wiring diagrams and location drawings for roughing in and final connections from Prime Contractor furnishing equipment. Provide disconnect switches, push button stations, and similar components, required but not furnished with equipment as shown on Drawings.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements:

B. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Additional requirements for alterations work.

C. Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. AIA American Institute of Architects

B. AISC American Institute of Steel Construction

C. ANSI American National Standards Institute

D. ASTM American Society of Testing Materials

E. IEEE Institute of Electric and Electronic Engineers

F. IES Illuminating Engineering Society

G. NBFU National Board of Fire Underwriters

H. NEC National Electric Code

I. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers' Association

J. NETA International Electrical Testing Association

K. NFPA National Fire Protection Association

L. UL Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

A. Design Requirements - Provide complete systems, properly tested, balanced, and ready for operation including necessary details, items and accessories although not expressly shown or specified, including (but not limited to):
   1. All wiring and conduit for work specified in Project Manual and shown on Drawings.
   2. All electrical devices and equipment for work specified in Project Manual and shown on Drawings.

B. Systems included, but not limited to:
   1. Electrical Distribution
   2. Electrical Connections
   3. Electric Layouts: Arrange all panels, disconnect switches, enclosed breakers, equipment, raceways, and similar components neatly, orderly and symmetrically. Provide 3/4-inch plywood backboards for all surface mounted panels, disconnect switches, enclosed breakers, and similar equipment. Arrangements shown on Drawings are diagrammatic only; provide and adjust raceways, wiring, and other components as required.
   4. Power Interruptions and Scheduled Outages: Coordinate scheduling of all power interruptions and outages with Owner. EC shall confirm with Owner prior to interruption of power, which building systems are considered critical and must remain operational during the interruption. If a scheduled power outage is to extend beyond one standard workday, EC shall provide temporary power to operate critical building systems (including, but not limited to fire alarm system, security system, building access control system, and building energy management control system).

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes and Standards: Comply with all applicable Federal, State and Local Building and Electrical Codes, Laws, Ordinances, and Regulations, and comply with all applicable NFPA, National Electrical Code and Utility Company requirements and regulations. Provide Underwriter's Laboratory Seal on all materials.

B. Permits and Inspections: Obtain all approvals, tests, and inspections required by Architect, Engineer, Local Electrical Inspector, agent or agency specified in Project Manual, or National, State, or Local Codes and Ordinances.

C. Schedule electrical inspection by a third party inspection agency, such as New York State Board of Fire Underwriters or equivalent, acceptable to the local authority having jurisdiction, and submit final inspection certificate to Architect.

D. Furnish all materials and labor necessary for tests and pay all costs associated with tests and inspections.

E. Conduct all tests under load for load balancing and where required by Codes, Regulations, Ordinances, or Technical Specification.

F. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: UL Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and marked for intended use.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Take all reasonable precautions to store materials and products to protect finishes and not permit dust and dirt to penetrate equipment.

B. Replace all equipment damaged beyond reasonable repair as required by Architect.

C. Refinish any equipment with marks, stains, scratches, dents, etc., as required by Architect.

1.7 COORDINATION OF WORK

A. New Construction
   1. Openings, Chases, Recesses, Sleeves, Lintels and Bucks (required for admission of Electric Work Prime Contract systems and components): Coordinate requirements with General Work Prime Contractor for inclusion in General Work Prime Contract. Furnish all necessary information (e.g. locations and sizes) to General Work Prime Contractor in ample time for installation of systems and components included in Electric Work Prime Contract.

2. Anchor Bolts: Deliver to General Work Prime Contractor all anchor bolts required for Electric Work Prime Contract construction that are to be installed in construction included in General Work Prime Contract.
3. Locate settings, check locations as installation in General Work Prime Contract progresses, and provide templates or holding fixtures as required to maintain proper accuracy.

B. Existing Construction: Unless otherwise specified, employ General Work Prime Contractor for all cutting, patching, repairing and replacing of general work required for installation of systems and components included in Electric Work Prime Contract. Secure approval before cutting.
1. Anchor Bolts: Deliver to General Work Prime Contractor all anchor bolts required for Electric Work Prime Contract construction that are to be installed in construction included in General Work Prime Contract. Provide templates or holding fixtures as required to maintain proper accuracy.
2. Rough Openings in Roofs: Refer to Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.

1.8 ALTERATION PROCEDURES

A. In locations where existing non-TCLP compliant fluorescent lamps are to be removed, all removals and disposal shall be in strict accordance with Section 01 35 17 - Alteration Project Procedures, and Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal; Landfill diversion proposals; Waste Disposal Reports shall be done as part of Electrical Work Prime Contract.

B. In locations where existing devices are indicated to be disconnected and removed and existing circuit is not scheduled to be reused:
1. Remove circuit conductors back to source.
2. Modify panel directory for that circuit.
3. Remove all existing exposed and accessible conduit
4. Provide blank cover plate over existing recessed junction boxes or back boxes. Paint cover plates in finished areas to match existing room finish.
5. Patch and paint existing walls where disturbed by the electrical demolition. Refer to Section 01 35 17 - Alteration Project Procedures for additional requirements for patching and painting.

C. In locations where existing devices are to remain in place, ensure circuits feeding such devices remain operational. Modify existing circuits as required to allow new construction to occur and to maintain all necessary circuitry to existing devices.

D. In locations where entire existing system is being removed or modified:
1. Refer to individual system specification sections for Documentation and Testing Requirements prior to any alteration work on any system.
2. Take all necessary measures to ensure that down time will not compromise safety
3. Notify Owner, Architect and all other Prime Contractors not less than 2 weeks prior to interruptions in service.
4. Coordinate work schedule to minimize duration of system outage during hours when building is occupied.
5. Refer to Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for additional information and requirements.

1.9 SUBMITTALS

A. Comply with requirements of Section 01 30 00 - Submittal Procedures and as modified below. Refer to submittal listing in each section for specific items required.

B. Factory-Finished Surfaces: On all submittals, indicate standard factory color. Where more than one color is available, selection made by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

C. Contract Closeout Submittals: Comply with requirements of Section 01 78 00, including submission of operating and maintenance instructions as item in "Electric Work Instructions" manual described in that section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Furnish and install all sleeves, inserts, panels, raceways, boxes, etc., ahead of general construction work and maintain Contractor personnel at Site during installation of general construction work to be responsible for and to maintain these items in position.

B. Unless otherwise noted elsewhere in Contract Documents, bear expense of all cutting, patching, repairing or replacing of work of other trades made necessary by any fault, error or tardiness on part of Electrical Work Prime Contract or damage done by Electric Work Prime Contract. Employ and pay Prime Contractor whose work is involved.

C. Do not cut waterproofed floors or walls for admission of any equipment or materials and do not pierce any structural members without written permission.

3.2 DEMONSTRATION OF COMPLETE ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Thoroughly demonstrate and instruct Owner's designated representative in care and operation of all electrical systems and equipment furnished and installed in Electric Work Prime Contract.

B. System Operator: Maintain competent operator at building for at least 2 days in 2 consecutive weeks after Owner takes occupancy of major parts of building to operate systems and equipment in presence of Owner's representative.

C. Factory Representative: In addition to demonstration and instruction specified above, provide technically qualified factory representatives from manufacturers of major equipment, to train Owner's representatives in care and operation of applicable products as specified in applicable technical sections of Division 26.

D. Coordinate and schedule time and place of all training through the Architect at the Owner’s convenience.

E. Submit letters attesting to satisfactory completion of all instructions, including date of completion of instruction, names of persons in attendance and signature of Owner’s authorized representative

F. Architect's representative must be present when Owner's representatives participate in instruction.

G. The following equipment and systems are included:
1. Emergency generator
2. Lighting dimming systems
3. Fire alarm system

3.3 CLEANING AND REPAIR

A. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or that are to be reused.

B. Provide full inspection of exposed finishes.

C. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris.

D. Repair damaged surfaces including chips, scratches, and abrasions. Damp Rag clean all electrical equipment, panels, boxes, and accessories.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 05
SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical demolition.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Additional requirements for alterations work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual sections.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.

B. Demolition drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents.

C. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.

D. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings to be removed.

B. Coordinate utility service outages with utility company.

C. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations.

3.3 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

A. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.

B. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply.

C. Remove exposed abandoned conduit, including abandoned conduit above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.

D. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is abandoned and removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets that are not removed.

E. Disconnect and remove abandoned panelboards and distribution equipment.

F. Disconnect and remove electrical devices and equipment serving utilization equipment that has been removed.

G. Disconnect and remove abandoned luminaires. Remove brackets, stems, hangers, and other accessories.

H. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.

I. Maintain access to existing electrical installations that remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.

3.4 CLEANING AND REPAIR

A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for additional requirements.

B. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or that are to be reused.

C. Panelboards: Clean exposed surfaces and check tightness of electrical connections. Replace damaged circuit breakers and provide closure plates for vacant positions. Provide typed circuit directory showing revised circuiting arrangement.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 19
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Single conductor building wire.

B. Metal-clad cable.

C. Wire and cable for 600 volts and less.

D. Wiring connectors.

E. Electrical tape.

F. Heat shrink tubing.

G. Oxide inhibiting compound.

H. Wire pulling lubricant.

I. Cable ties.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.

B. Section 26 05 05 - Selective Demolition for Electrical: Disconnection, removal, and/or extension of existing electrical conductors and cables.

C. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems: Additional requirements for grounding conductors and grounding connectors.

D. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

B. ASTM B3 - Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire; 2013 (Reapproved 2024).

C. ASTM B8 - Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft; 2023.

D. ASTM B33 - Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes; 2010, with Editorial Revision (2020).

E. ASTM B787/B787M - Standard Specification for 19 Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductors for Subsequent Insulation; 2004 (Reapproved 2020).

F. ASTM D3005 - Standard Specification for Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape; 2024.

G. ASTM D4388 - Standard Specification for Nonmetallic Semi-Conducting and Electrically Insulating Rubber Tapes; 2020.

H. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.

I. NECA 120 - Standard for Installing Armored Cable (AC) and Type Metal-Clad (MC) Cable; 2018.

J. NEMA WC 70 - Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy; 2021.

K. NETA ATS - Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2025.

L. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

M. UL 44 - Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

N. UL 83 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

O. UL 267 - Outline of Investigation for Wire-Pulling Compounds; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

P. UL 486A-486B - Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

Q. UL 486C - Splicing Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

R. UL 486D - Sealed Wire Connector Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

S. UL 510 - Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

T. UL 1569 - Metal-Clad Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate sizes of raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures installed under other sections with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
   2. Coordinate with electrical equipment installed under other sections to provide terminations suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
   3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conductors and cables, including detailed information on materials, construction, ratings, listings, and available sizes, configurations, and stranding.

C. Manufactured Wiring System Shop Drawings: Provide plan views indicating proposed system layout with components identified; indicate branch circuit connections.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed circuiting arrangements. Record actual routing for underground circuits.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with all requirements of the Energy Conservation Construction Code in the State of New York, including but not limited to US Department of Energy, IECC 2018, and ASHRAE 90.1, including all updates, revisions and amendments.

B. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conductors and cables in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS

A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.

C. Nonmetallic-sheathed cable is not permitted.

D. Concealed Dry Interior Locations: Use only building wire with Type THHN/THWN insulation in raceway or metal clad cable.

E. Exposed Dry Interior Locations: Use only building wire with Type THHN/THWN insulation in raceway.

F. Above Accessible Ceilings: Use only building wire with Type THHN/THWN insulation in raceway or metal clad cable.

G. Wet or Damp Interior Locations: Use only building wire with Type THHN/THWN insulation in raceway.

H. Exterior Locations: Use only building wire with Type THHN/THWN insulation in raceway.

I. Underground Installations: Use only building wire with Type THHN/THWN insulation in raceway.

J. Use solid conductors for all 12 AWG circuits. Use stranded conductors only for 10 AWG and larger.

K. Use conductor not smaller than 16 AWG for control circuits.

L. Use 10 AWG stranded conductors for 20 ampere, 120 volt branch circuits longer than 75 feet.

M. Use 10 AWG stranded conductors for 20 ampere, 277 volt branch circuits longer than 150 feet.

2.2 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. Provide new conductors and cables manufactured not more than one year prior to installation.

D. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.

E. Comply with NEMA WC 70.

F. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.

G. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.

H. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding: Also comply with Section 26 05 26.

I. Conductor Material:
   1. Provide copper conductors only. Aluminum conductors are not acceptable for this project. Conductor sizes indicated are based on copper.
   2. Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B787M unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33.

J. Minimum Conductor Size:
   1. Branch Circuits: 12 AWG.
      a. Exceptions:
         1) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 75 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
         2) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 8 AWG, for voltage drop.
         3) 20 A, 277 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.

K. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

L. Conductor Color Coding:
   1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
   2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.
      a. Conductors size 4 AWG and larger may have black insulation color coded using vinyl color coding electrical tape.
   3. Color Code:
      a. 480Y/277 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
         1) Phase A: Brown.
         2) Phase B: Orange.
         3) Phase C: Yellow.
         4) Neutral/Grounded: Gray.
      b. 208Y/120 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
         1) Phase A: Black.
         2) Phase B: Red.
         3) Phase C: Blue.
         4) Neutral/Grounded: White.
      c. 240/120 V, 1 Phase, 3 Wire System:
         1) Phase A: Black.
         2) Phase B: Red.
         3) Neutral/Grounded: White.
      d. Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.

2.3 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Copper Building Wire:
      a. Cerro Wire LLC: www.cerrowire.com/#sle.
      b. Encore Wire Corporation: www.encorewire.com/#sle.
      c. General Cable Technologies Corporation: www.generalcable.com/#sle.
      d. Industrial Wire & Cable, Inc: www.iewc.com.
      e. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com/#sle.
      f. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.

C. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

D. Insulation:
   1. Copper Building Wire: Type THHN/THWN.

2.4 METAL-CLAD CABLE

A. Manufacturers:
   1. AFC Cable Systems Inc: www.afcweb.com/#sle.
   2. Encore Wire Corporation: www.encorewire.com/#sle.
   3. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type MC cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 1569, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.

C. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

D. Insulation: Type THHN or THHN/THWN.

E. Provide dedicated neutral conductor for each phase conductor.

F. Grounding: Full-size integral equipment grounding conductor.

G. Armor: Steel, interlocked tape.

H. Provide PVC jacket applied over cable armorfor exterior installations, or where indicated or required for environment of installed location.

2.5 WIRING CONNECTORS

A. Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.

B. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding: Comply with Section 26 05 26.

C. Wiring Connectors for Splices and Taps:
   1. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Smaller: Use twist-on insulated spring connectors.
   2. Copper Conductors Size 6 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors; split bolt type.
      a. Tape uninsulated conductors and connector with electrical tape to 150 percent of insulation rating of conductor.

D. Make splices, taps, and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors with no perceptible temperature rise.

E. Wiring Connectors for Terminations:
   1. Provide terminal lugs for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with terminations designed for terminal lugs.
   2. Provide compression adapters for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with mechanical lugs when only compression connectors are specified.
   3. Copper Conductors6 AWG and larger: Use mechanical connectors where connectors are required.
   4. Stranded Conductors: Use crimped terminals for connections to terminal screws.

F. Do not use insulation-piercing or insulation-displacement connectors designed for use with conductors without stripping insulation.

G. Do not use push-in wire connectors as a substitute for twist-on insulated spring connectors.

H. Twist-on Insulated Spring Connectors: Rated 600 V, 221 degrees F for standard applications and 302 degrees F for high temperature applications; pre-filled with sealant and listed as complying with UL 486D for damp and wet locations.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. 3M: www.3m.com/#sle.
   b. Ideal Industries, Inc: www.idealindustries.com/#sle.
   c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

I. Mechanical Connectors: Provide bolted type or set-screw type.
1. Manufacturers:
   a. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com/#sle.
   b. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
   c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

J. Compression Connectors: Provide circumferential type crimp configuration.
1. Manufacturers:
   a. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com/#sle.
   b. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
   c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

K. Crimped Terminals: Nylon-insulated, with insulation grip and terminal configuration suitable for connection to be made.
1. Manufacturers:
   a. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com/#sle.
   b. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
   c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Electrical Tape:
1. Manufacturers:
   a. 3M: www.3m.com/#sle.
   b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
2. Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Integrally colored to match color code indicated; listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
3. Vinyl Insulating Electrical Tape: Complying with ASTM D3005 and listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; conformable for application down to 0 degrees F and suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
4. Rubber Splicing Electrical Tape: Ethylene Propylene Rubber (EPR) tape, complying with ASTM D4388; minimum thickness of 30 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 194 degrees F and short-term 266 degrees F overload service.
5. Electrical Filler Tape: Rubber-based insulating moldable putty, minimum thickness of 125 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 176 degrees F.
6. Moisture Sealing Electrical Tape: Insulating mastic compound laminated to flexible, all-weather vinyl backing; minimum thickness of 90 mil.

B. Heat Shrink Tubing: Heavy-wall, split-resistant, with factory-applied adhesive; rated 600 V; suitable for direct burial applications; listed as complying with UL 486D.
1. Manufacturers:
   a. 3M: www.3m.com/#sle.
   b. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
   c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

C. Oxide Inhibiting Compound: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed.
1. Manufacturers:
   a. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com/#sle.
   b. Ideal Industries, Inc: www.idealindustries.com/#sle.
   c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

D. Wire Pulling Lubricant:

1. Manufacturers:
   a. 3M: www.3m.com/#sle.
   b. Ideal Industries, Inc: www.idealindustries.com/#sle.
   c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
2. Listed and labeled as complying with UL 267.
3. Suitable for use with conductors/cables and associated insulation/jackets to be installed.
4. Suitable for use at installation temperature.

E. Cable Ties: Material and tensile strength rating suitable for application.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.

B. Verify that work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.

C. Verify that raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures are installed and are properly sized to accommodate conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70.

D. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean raceways thoroughly to remove foreign materials before installing conductors and cables.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Circuiting Requirements:
   1. Unless dimensioned, circuit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
   2. When circuit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
   3. Include circuit lengths required to install connected devices within 10 ft of location indicated.
   4. Maintain separation of wiring for emergency systems in accordance with NFPA 70.
   5. Circuiting Adjustments: Unless otherwise indicated, when branch circuits are indicated as separate, combining them together in a single raceway is permitted, under the following conditions:
      a. Provide no more than six current-carrying conductors in a single raceway. Dedicated neutral conductors are considered current-carrying conductors.
      b. Increase size of conductors as required to account for ampacity derating.
      c. Size raceways, boxes, etc. to accommodate conductors.
   6. Common Neutrals: Unless otherwise indicated, sharing of neutral/grounded conductors among single phase branch circuits of different phases installed in the same raceway is not permitted. Provide dedicated neutral/grounded conductor for each individual branch circuit.
   7. Provide oversized neutral/grounded conductors where indicated and as specified below.
      a. Provide 200 percent rated neutral for feeders fed from K-rated transformers.
      b. Provide 200 percent rated neutral for feeders serving panelboards with 200 percent rated neutral bus.

B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

D. Install metal-clad cable (Type MC) in accordance with NECA 120.

E. Installation in Raceway:
   1. Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.
   2. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time.
   3. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.
   4. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.

F. Exposed Cable Installation (only where specifically permitted):
   1. Route cables parallel or perpendicular to building structural members and surfaces.
   2. Protect cables from physical damage.

G. Paralleled Conductors: Install conductors of the same length and terminate in the same manner.

H. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.
   1. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conductors and cables to lay on ceiling tiles.
   2. Installation in Vertical Raceways: Provide supports where vertical rise exceeds permissible limits.

I. Terminate cables using suitable fittings.
   1. Metal-Clad Cable (Type MC):
      a. Use listed fittings.
      b. Cut cable armor only using specialized tools to prevent damaging conductors or insulation. Do not use hacksaw or wire cutters to cut armor.

J. Install conductors with a minimum of 12 inches of slack at each outlet.

K. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.

L. Group or otherwise identify neutral/grounded conductors with associated ungrounded conductors inside enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70.

M. Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.
   1. Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make splices in conduit bodies or wiring gutters.
   2. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors.
   3. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
   4. Clean contact surfaces on conductors and connectors to suitable remove corrosion, oxides, and other contaminates. Do not use wire brush on plated connector surfaces.
   5. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
   6. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.

N. Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to unspliced conductors.
   1. Dry Locations: Use electrical tape.
      a. For taped connections, first apply adequate amount of rubber splicing electrical tape or electrical filler tape, followed by outer covering of vinyl insulating electrical tape.
   2. Damp Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors.
      a. For connections with insulating covers, apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.
   3. Wet Locations: Use heat shrink tubing.

O. Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.

P. Field-Applied Color Coding: Where vinyl color coding electrical tape is used in lieu of integrally colored insulation as permitted in Part 2 under "Color Coding", apply half overlapping turns of tape at each termination and at each location conductors are accessible.

Q. Identify conductors and cables in accordance with Section 26 05 53. Identify each conductor with its circuit number or other designation indicated.

R. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.

S. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.

C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.3.2. The insulation resistance test is only required for services and feeders. The resistance test for parallel conductors listed as optional is not required.

D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conductors and cables.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 26 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Grounding and bonding requirements.

B. Conductors for grounding and bonding.

C. Connectors for grounding and bonding.

D. Ground rod electrodes.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Additional requirements for conductors for grounding and bonding, including conductor color coding.

B. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.

B. NEMA GR 1 - Grounding Rod Electrodes and Grounding Rod Electrode Couplings; 2022.

C. NETA ATS - Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2025.

D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

E. UL 467 - Grounding and Bonding Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Verify exact locations of underground metal water service pipe entrances to building.
   2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide steel reinforcement complying with specified requirements for concrete-encased electrode.
   3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not install ground rod electrodes until final backfill and compaction is complete.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for grounding and bonding system components.

C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of grounding electrode system components and connections.

D. Certificate of Compliance: Indicate approval of installation by authority having jurisdiction.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS

A. Existing Work: Where existing grounding and bonding system components are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they are free from corrosion, integrity and continuity are verified, and where acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.

B. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.

D. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

E. Grounding System Resistance:
1. Achieve specified grounding system resistance under normally dry conditions unless otherwise approved by Architect. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
2. Grounding Electrode System: Not greater than 5 ohms to ground, when tested according to IEEE 81 using "fall-of-potential" method.

F. Grounding Electrode System:
1. Provide connection to required and supplemental grounding electrodes indicated to form grounding electrode system.
   a. Provide continuous grounding electrode conductors without splice or joint.
   b. Install grounding electrode conductors in raceway where exposed to physical damage. Bond grounding electrode conductor to metallic raceways at each end with bonding jumper.
2. Metal Underground Water Pipe(s):
   a. Provide connection to underground metal domestic and fire protection (where present) water service pipe(s) that are in direct contact with earth for at least 10 feet at an accessible location not more than 5 feet from the point of entrance to the building.
   b. Provide bonding jumper(s) around insulating joints/pipes as required to make pipe electrically continuous.
   c. Provide bonding jumper around water meter of sufficient length to permit removal of meter without disconnecting jumper.
3. Concrete-Encased Electrode:
   a. Provide connection to concrete-encased electrode consisting of not less than 20 feet of steel reinforcing bars embedded within concrete foundation or footing that is in direct contact with earth in accordance with NFPA 70.

4. Ground Ring:
    a. Where location is not indicated, locate ground ring conductor at least 24 inches outside building perimeter foundation.
    b. Provide connection from ground ring conductor to:
        1) Perimeter columns of metal building frame.
        2) Ground rod electrodes located at service entrance.
5. Ground Rod Electrode(s):
    a. Provide three electrodes in an equilateral triangle configuration unless otherwise indicated or required.
    b. Space electrodes not less than 10 feet from each other and any other ground electrode.
    c. Where location is not indicated, locate electrode(s) at least 5 feet outside building perimeter foundation as near as possible to electrical service entrance; where possible, locate in softscape (uncovered) area.
6. Provide additional ground electrode(s) as required to achieve specified grounding electrode system resistance.

G. Bonding and Equipment Grounding:
1. Provide bonding for equipment grounding conductors, equipment ground busses, metallic equipment enclosures, metallic raceways and boxes, device grounding terminals, and other normally non-current-carrying conductive materials enclosing electrical conductors/equipment or likely to become energized as indicated and in accordance with NFPA 70.
2. Provide insulated equipment grounding conductor in each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Do not use raceways as sole equipment grounding conductor.
3. Where circuit conductor sizes are increased for voltage drop, increase size of equipment grounding conductor proportionally in accordance with NFPA 70.
4. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
5. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on neutral (grounded) or isolated/insulated ground bus.
6. Provide bonding jumper across expansion or expansion/deflection fittings provided to accommodate conduit movement.
7. Provide bonding for interior metal piping systems in accordance with NFPA 70. This includes, but is not limited to:
    a. Metal water piping where not already effectively bonded to metal underground water pipe used as grounding electrode.
    b. Metal gas piping.
8. Provide bonding for interior metal air ducts.
9. Provide bonding for metal building frame.
10. Provide bonding for metal siding not effectively bonded through attachment to metal building frame.
11. Provide bonding and equipment grounding for pools and fountains and associated equipment in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.2 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:
1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.

B. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in Addition to Requirements of Section 26 05 26:
1. Use insulated copper conductors unless otherwise indicated.
    a. Exceptions:
        1) Use bare copper conductors where installed underground in direct contact with earth.
        2) Use bare copper conductors where directly encased in concrete (not in raceway).
2. Wire: Stranded Copper.

C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:

1. Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, use exothermic welded connections for underground, concealed and other inaccessible connections.
3. Unless otherwise indicated, use bronze mechanical connectors for accessible connections.
   a. Exceptions:
      1) Use exothermic welded connections for connections to metal building frame.
4. Manufacturers - Mechanical and Compression Connectors:
   a. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com/#sle.
   b. Copperweld: www.copperweld.com.
   c. Erico International: www.erico.com.
   d. O-Z Gedney: www.emerson.com.
   e. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
   f. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
5. Manufacturers - Exothermic Welded Connections:
   a. Copperweld: www.copperweld.com.
   b. O-Z Gedney: www.emerson.com.
   c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

D. Ground Rod Electrodes:
1. Comply with NEMA GR 1.
2. Material: Copper.
3. Size: 3/4 inch diameter by 10 feet length, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Manufacturers:
   a. Copperweld: www.copperweld.com.
   b. Thomas & Betts
   c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that work likely to damage grounding and bonding system components has been completed.

B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

C. Ground Rod Electrodes: Unless otherwise indicated, install ground rod electrodes vertically. Where encountered rock prohibits vertical installation, install at 45 degree angle or bury horizontally in trench at least 30 inches (750 mm) deep in accordance with NFPA 70 or install at 45 degree angle or bury horizontally in trench at least 30 inches (750 mm) deep in accordance with NFPA 70.
1. Outdoor Installations: Unless otherwise indicated, install with top of rod 6 inches below finished grade.

D. Make grounding and bonding connections using specified connectors.
1. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
2. Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.

3. Exothermic Welds: Make connections using molds and weld material suitable for the items to be connected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
4. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
5. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.

E. Identify grounding and bonding system components in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS except Section 4.

C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.13.

D. Perform ground electrode resistance tests under normally dry conditions. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.

E. Investigate and correct deficiencies where measured ground resistances do not comply with specified requirements.

F. Submit detailed reports indicating inspection and testing results and corrective actions taken.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 26 05 29
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Support and attachment requirements and components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other electrical work.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.

B. Section 26 05 33.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for conduits.

C. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for boxes.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2024.

B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2023.

C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2023.

D. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.

E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.

F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with actual equipment and components to be installed.
   2. Coordinate work to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
   3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
   4. Coordinate arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts.
   5. Notify Architect of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for channel/strut framing systems, nonpenetrating rooftop supports, and post-installed concrete/masonry anchors.

C. Evaluation Reports: For products specified as requiring evaluation and recognition by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES), provide current ICC-ES evaluation reports upon request.

D. Installer's qualification statement.

E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: Organization recognized by OSHA as Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:
1. Comply with the following. Where requirements differ, comply with most stringent.
a. NFPA 70.
b. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for complete installation of electrical work.
3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended, where applicable.
4. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
5. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
6. Do not use wire, chain, perforated pipe strap, or wood for permanent supports unless specifically indicated or permitted.
7. Steel Components: Use corrosion-resistant materials suitable for environment where installed.
a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
c. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
d. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.

B. Conduit and Cable Supports: Straps and clamps suitable for conduit or cable to be supported.
1. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.
2. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.

C. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers and brackets suitable for boxes to be supported.
1. Manufacturers:
a. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

D. Metal Channel/Strut Framing Systems:

1. Description: Factory-fabricated, continuous-slot, metal channel/strut and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field assembly of supports.
2. Comply with MFMA-4.
3. Channel Material:
   a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel.
   b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel.
4. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gauge, 0.1046 inch.
5. Minimum Channel Dimensions: 1-5/8 inch wide by 13/16 inch high.

E. Hanger Rods: Threaded, zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
1. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
   a. Equipment Supports: 1/2-inch diameter.
   b. Single Conduit up to 1-inch (27 mm) Trade Size: 1/4-inch diameter.
   c. Single Conduit Larger than 1-inch (27 mm) Trade Size: 3/8-inch diameter.
   d. Trapeze Support for Multiple Conduits: 3/8-inch diameter.
   e. Outlet Boxes: 1/4-inch diameter.
   f. Luminaires: 1/4-inch diameter.

F. Anchors and Fasteners:
1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use anchor and fastener types indicated for specified applications.
2. Concrete: Use expansion anchors or screw anchors.
3. Solid or Grout-Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors or screw anchors.
4. Hollow Masonry: Use toggle bolts.
5. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.
6. Steel: Use beam clamps or machine bolts.
7. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
8. Wood: Use wood screws.
9. Powder-actuated fasteners are permitted only as follows:
   a. Use only threaded studs; do not use pins.
10. Hammer-driven anchors and fasteners are not permitted.
11. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal channel/strut and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
   a. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of metal channel/strut framing system.
   b. Comply with MFMA-4.
   c. Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.
   d. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gauge, 0.1046 inch minimum base metal thickness.
12. Post-Installed Concrete and Masonry Anchors: Evaluated and recognized by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES) for compliance with applicable building code.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install hangers and supports in accordance with NECA 1.

C. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.

D. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.

E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.

F. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.

G. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.

H. Equipment Support and Attachment:
   1. Use metal, fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel/strut to support equipment as required.
   2. Use metal channel/strut secured to studs to support equipment surface mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
   3. Use metal channel/strut to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
      a. Minimum standoff: 1 inch.
   4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.
   5. Rigidly weld support members or use hexagon-head bolts to present neat appearance with adequate strength and rigidity. Use spring lock washers under all nuts.
   6. Install surface-mounted cabinets and panelboards with minimum of four anchors.
   7. Use sheet metal channel to bridge studs above and below cabinets and panelboards recessed in hollow partitions.

I. Preset Concrete Inserts: Use manufacturer provided closure strips to inhibit concrete seepage during concrete pour.

J. Secure fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

K. Remove temporary supports.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.

C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.

D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 33.13
CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).

B. Stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).

C. Galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC).

D. Stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC).

E. PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).

F. Flexible metal conduit (FMC).

G. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).

H. Galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

I. Stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

J. Rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete encasement of conduits.

B. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.

C. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Cable assemblies consisting of conductors protected by integral metal armor.

D. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

E. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

F. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.

G. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI C80.1 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC); 2025.

B. ANSI C80.3 - American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel (EMT-S); 2020.

C. ANSI C80.6 - American National Standard for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit; 2025.

D. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.

E. NECA 101 - Standard for Installing Steel Conduits (Rigid, IMC, EMT); 2020.

F. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2014.

G. NEMA RN 1 - Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Metal Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit; 2018.

H. NEMA TC 2 - Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit; 2020.

I. NEMA TC 3 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing; 2021.

J. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

K. UL 1 - Flexible Metal Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL 360 - Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

M. UL 1242 - Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

N. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

O. UL 514B - Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

P. UL 6 - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

Q. UL 651 - Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

R. UL 797 - Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

S. UL 797A - Electrical Metallic Tubing - Aluminum and Stainless Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

T. UL 6A - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Aluminum, Red Brass, and Stainless Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
1. Coordinate minimum sizes of conduits with actual type and quantity of conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
2. Coordinate arrangement of conduits with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, and other potential conflicts.
3. Verify exact conduit termination locations required for boxes, enclosures, and equipment.
4. Coordinate work to provide roof penetrations that preserve integrity of roofing system and do not void roof warranty.
5. Notify Architect of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
1. Do not begin installation of conductors and cables until installation of conduit between termination points is complete.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conduits and fittings.

C. Project Record Documents: Record actual routing for conduits installed underground, conduits embedded within concrete slabs, and conduits 2-inch (53 mm) trade size and larger.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: Organization recognized by OSHA as Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Work shall be inspected by a local Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ). Contractor shall provide certificate of inspection prior to final payment request.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conduit and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT APPLICATIONS

A. Do not use conduit and associated fittings for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70, manufacturer's instructions, and product listing.

B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use conduit types indicated for specified applications. Where more than one listed application applies, comply with most restrictive requirements. Where conduit type for particular application is not specified, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

C. Underground:
1. Under Slab on Grade: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
2. Exterior, Direct-Buried: Use rigid PVC conduit.
3. Exterior, Embedded Within Concrete: Use rigid PVC conduit.
4. Where rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit is provided, transition to galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or schedule 80 rigid PVC conduit where emerging from underground.
5. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit larger than 2-inch (53 mm) trade size is provided, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) elbows, stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) elbows, galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC) elbows, stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC) elbows, PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) elbows, or concrete-encased PVC elbows for bends.

D. Embedded Within Concrete:
1. Within Slab on Grade: Use rigid PVC conduit.
2. Within Slab Above Ground: Use rigid PVC conduit.
3. Within Concrete Walls Above Ground: Use rigid PVC conduit.
4. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit is provided, transition to galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT) where emerging from concrete.

E. Concealed Within Masonry Walls: Use electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

F. Concealed Within Hollow Stud Walls: Use electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

G. Concealed Above Accessible Ceilings: Use electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

H. Interior, Damp or Wet Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

I. Exposed, Interior, Not Subject to Physical Damage: Use electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

J. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
1. Locations subject to physical damage include, but are not limited to:
a. Where exposed below 8 feet, except within electrical and communication rooms or closets.

K. Exposed, Exterior: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

L. Flexible Connections to Luminaires Above Accessible Ceilings: Use flexible metal conduit (FMC).
   1. Maximum Length: 6 feet.

M. Flexible Connections to Vibrating Equipment:
   1. Dry Locations: Use flexible metal conduit (FMC).
   2. Damp, Wet, or Corrosive Locations: Use liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).
   3. Maximum Length: 6 feet unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Vibrating equipment includes, but is not limited to:
      a. Transformers.
      b. Motors.

N. Fished in Existing Walls, Where Necessary: Use flexible metal conduit (FMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

2.2 CONDUIT - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

B. Existing Work: Where existing conduits are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they comply with specified requirements, are free from corrosion, and integrity is verified by pulling mandrel through them.

C. Provide conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for complete raceway system.

D. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended.

E. Minimum Conduit Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
   1. Branch Circuits: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
   2. Branch Circuit Homeruns: 3/4-inch trade size.
   3. Flexible Connections to Luminaires: 1/2 inch (16 mm) trade size.
   4. Underground, Interior: 3/4-inch trade size.
   5. Underground, Exterior: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.

F. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

2.3 GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: www.alliedeg.com/#sle.
   2. Picoma: www.picoma.com.
   3. Wheatland Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: www.wheatland.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.

C. Fittings:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. ABB; T&B: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
      b. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: www.alliedeg.us/#sle.
      c. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
      d. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com/#sle.
      e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   2. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 6.
   3. Material: Use steel.

4. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless fittings, including set screw and compression/gland types, are not permitted.

2.4 STAINLESS STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

A. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC stainless steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6A.

B. Fittings:
1. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 6A.
2. Material: Use stainless steel with corrosion resistance equivalent to conduit.
3. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless fittings, including set screw and compression/gland types, are not permitted.

2.5 GALVANIZED STEEL INTERMEDIATE METAL CONDUIT (IMC)

A. Description: NFPA 70, Type IMC galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.6 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 1242.

B. Fittings:
1. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 1242.
2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
3. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless fittings, including set screw and compression/gland types, are not permitted.

2.6 STAINLESS STEEL INTERMEDIATE METAL CONDUIT (IMC)

A. Description: NFPA 70, Type IMC galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.6 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 1242.

B. Fittings:
1. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 1242.

2.7 PVC-COATED GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

A. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit with external polyvinyl chloride (PVC) coating complying with NEMA RN 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.

B. Exterior Coating: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC), nominal thickness of 40 mil, 0.040 inch.

C. PVC-Coated Boxes and Fittings:
1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of PVC-coated conduit to be installed.
2. Nonhazardous Locations: Use boxes and fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 514A, UL 514B, or UL 6.
3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
4. Exterior Coating: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC), minimum thickness of 40 mil, 0.040 inch.

D. PVC-Coated Supports: Furnish with exterior coating of polyvinyl chloride (PVC), minimum thickness of 15 mil, 0.015 inch.

2.8 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC)

A. Manufacturers:
1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc: www.afcweb.com/#sle.
2. Electri-Flex Company: www.electriflex.com/#sle.
3. International Metal Hose: www.metalhose.com/#sle.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type FMC standard-wall steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1, and listed for use in classified firestop systems.

C. Fittings:
1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.

2.9 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC)

A. Manufacturers:
1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc: www.afcweb.com/#sle.
2. Electri-Flex Company: www.electriflex.com/#sle.
3. International Metal Hose: www.metalhose.com/#sle.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFMC polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacketed steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 360.

C. Fittings:
1. Manufacturers:
a. Bridgeport Fittings, LLC: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
b. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com/#sle.
c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
3. Material: Use aluminum.

2.10 GALVANIZED STEEL ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

A. Manufacturers:
1. Allied Tube & Conduit: www.alliedeg.com/#sle.
2. Nucor Tubular Products: www.nucortubular/#sle.
3. Wheatland Tube Company: www.wheatland.com/#sle.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.

C. Fittings:
1. Manufacturers:
a. Bridgeport Fittings, LLC: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
b. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com/#sle.
c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
3. Material: Use steel.
4. Connectors and Couplings: Use set-screw type.
a. Do not use indenter type connectors and couplings.

2.11 STAINLESS STEEL ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

A. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT stainless steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797A.

B. Fittings:
1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
2. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression/gland or set-screw type.

2.12 RIGID POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) CONDUIT

A. Manufacturers:
1. Cantex Inc: www.cantexinc.com/#sle.
2. JM Eagle: www.jmeagle.com/#sle.
3. Picoma: www.picoma.com.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type PVC rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit complying with NEMA TC 2 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; Schedule 80 unless otherwise indicated; rated for use with conductors rated 90 degrees C, schedule 40 not permitted.

C. Fittings:
1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of conduit to be connected.
2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; material to match conduit.

2.13 ACCESSORIES

A. Solvent Cement for PVC Conduit and Fittings: As recommended by manufacturer of conduit and fittings to be installed.

B. Pull Strings: Use nylon or polyester tape with average breaking strength of not less than 1,250 lbf.

C. Sealing Compound for Hazardous/Classified Location Sealing Fittings: Listed for use with particular fittings to be installed.

D. Sealing Systems for Concrete Penetrations:
1. Sleeves: Provide water stop ring or cement coating that bonds to concrete to prevent water infiltration.
2. Rate for minimum of 40 psig; suitable for sealing around conduits to be installed.

E. Bore Spacers: Nonmetallic; designed for maintaining conduit/duct spacing for installation within casing; furnished with roller wheels to facilitate installation, openings to facilitate grout flow, and holes for stabilization cable; suitable for casing and conduit/duct arrangement to be installed.
1. Products:
a. Advance Products & Systems, LLC; Bore Spacers: www.apsonline.com/#sle.
b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive conduits.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Where conduit is installed on an existing wall, paint conduit to match the wall finish.

C. Install conduit in accordance with NECA 1.

D. Galvanized Steel Rigid Metal Conduit (RMC): Install in accordance with NECA 101.

E. Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC): Install in accordance with NECA 101.

F. PVC-Coated Galvanized Steel Rigid Metal Conduit (RMC): Install using only tools approved by manufacturer.

G. Rigid Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit: Install in accordance with NECA 111.

H. Conduit Routing:
1. Unless dimensioned, conduit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
2. When conduit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
3. Conceal conduits unless specifically indicated to be exposed.
4. Conduits in the following areas may be exposed, unless otherwise indicated:
   a. Electrical rooms.
   b. Mechanical equipment rooms.
   c. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
5. Conduits installed underground or embedded in concrete may be routed in shortest possible manner unless otherwise indicated. Route other conduits parallel or perpendicular to building structure and surfaces, following surface contours where practical.
6. Arrange conduit to maintain adequate headroom, clearances, and access.
7. Arrange conduit to provide no more than the equivalent of three 90 degree bends between pull points.
8. Route conduits above water and drain piping where possible.
9. Arrange conduit to prevent moisture traps. Provide drain fittings at low points and at sealing fittings where moisture may collect.
10. Maintain minimum clearance of 6 inches between conduits and piping for other systems.
11. Maintain minimum clearance of 12 inches between conduits and hot surfaces. This includes, but is not limited to:
    a. Heaters.
    b. Hot water piping.
    c. Flues.
12. Group parallel conduits in same area on common rack.

I. Conduit Support:
1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by authorities having jurisdiction; see Section 26 05 29.
2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conduits to lay on ceiling tiles.
4. Use conduit strap to support single surface-mounted conduit.
   a. Use clamp back spacer with conduit strap for damp and wet locations to provide space between conduit and mounting surface.
5. Use metal channel/strut with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel surface-mounted conduits.
6. Use conduit clamp to support single conduit from beam clamp or threaded rod.
7. Use trapeze hangers assembled from threaded rods and metal channel/strut with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel suspended conduits.
8. Use of spring steel conduit clips for support of conduits is not permitted.
9. Use of wire for support of conduits is not permitted.

J. Connections and Terminations:
1. Use approved zinc-rich paint or conduit joint compound on field-cut threads of galvanized steel conduits prior to making connections.
2. Where two threaded conduits must be joined and neither can be rotated, use three-piece couplings or split couplings. Do not use running threads.
3. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
4. Provide drip loops for liquidtight flexible conduit connections to prevent drainage of liquid into connectors.

5. Terminate threaded conduits in boxes and enclosures using threaded hubs or double lock nuts for dry locations and raintight hubs for wet locations.
6. Provide insulating bushings, insulated throats, or listed metal fittings with smooth, rounded edges at conduit terminations to protect conductors.
7. Secure joints and connections to provide mechanical strength and electrical continuity.

K. Penetrations:
1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
3. Provide sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.
4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
5. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
6. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty.
7. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements; see Section 07 84 00.

L. Embedment Within Structural Concrete Slabs (only where approved by Structural Engineer):
1. Secure conduits to prevent floating or movement during pouring of concrete.

M. Concrete Encasement: Where conduits not otherwise embedded within concrete are indicated to be concrete-encased, provide minimum concrete cover of 3 inches on all sides unless otherwise indicated; see Section 03 30 00.

N. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:
1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.
2. Where calculated in accordance with NFPA 70 for rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit installed above ground to compensate for thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Where conduits are subject to earth movement by settlement or frost.

O. Conduit Sealing:
1. Use foam conduit sealant to prevent entry of moisture and gases. This includes, but is not limited to:
   a. Where conduits enter building from outside.
   b. Where service conduits enter building from underground distribution system.
   c. Where conduits enter building from underground.
   d. Where conduits may transport moisture to contact live parts.
2. Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, use foam conduit sealant at accessible point near penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
   a. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
   b. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.

P. Provide pull string in each empty conduit and in conduits where conductors and cables are to be installed by others. Leave minimum slack of 12 inches at each end.

Q. Provide grounding and bonding; see Section 26 05 26.

R. Identify conduits; see Section 26 05 53.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.

C. Where coating of PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) contains cuts or abrasions, repair in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conduits.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of conduits to remove moisture and foreign matter.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation of conduit, use suitable manufactured plugs to provide protection from entry of moisture and foreign material and do not remove until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 33.16
BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Outlet and device boxes up to 100 cubic inches, including those used as junction and pull boxes.

B. Cabinets and enclosures, including junction and pull boxes larger than 100 cubic inches.

C. Boxes and enclosures for integrated power, data, and audio/video.

D. Floor boxes.

E. Accessories.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.

B. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

D. Section 26 05 33.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems:
   1. Conduit bodies and other fittings.
   2. Additional requirements for locating boxes to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points.

E. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

F. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices:
   1. Wall plates.
   2. Floor box service fittings.
   3. Additional requirements for locating boxes for wiring devices.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.

B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2016.

C. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2024.

D. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2014.

E. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports; 2013 (Reaffirmed 2020).

F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

G. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

H. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

I. UL 508A - Industrial Control Panels; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
3. Coordinate minimum sizes of boxes with the actual installed arrangement of conductors, clamps, support fittings, and devices, calculated according to NFPA 70.
4. Coordinate minimum sizes of pull boxes with the actual installed arrangement of connected conduits, calculated according to NFPA 70.
5. Coordinate the placement of boxes with millwork, furniture, devices, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
6. Coordinate the work with other trades to preserve insulation integrity.
7. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted boxes where indicated.
8. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for cabinets and enclosures, boxes for hazardous (classified) locations, floor boxes, and underground boxes/enclosures.

C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations for outlet and device boxes, pull boxes, cabinets and enclosures, floor boxes, and underground boxes/enclosures.

D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
1. Keys for Lockable Enclosures: Two of each different key.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BOXES

A. General Requirements:
1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.
3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.

B. Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches, Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:
1. Use sheet-steel boxes for dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.
2. Use cast aluminum boxes for damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.
3. Use cast aluminum boxes where exposed galvanized steel rigid metal conduit is used.
4. Use suitable concrete type boxes where flush-mounted in concrete.
5. Use suitable masonry type boxes where flush-mounted in masonry walls.
6. Use raised covers suitable for the type of wall construction and device configuration where required.
7. Use shallow boxes where required by the type of wall construction.
8. Do not use "through-wall" boxes designed for access from both sides of wall.
9. Sheet-Steel Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A.
10. Cast Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A; furnish with threaded hubs.
11. Boxes for Supporting Luminaires and Ceiling Fans: Listed as suitable for the type and weight of load to be supported; furnished with fixture stud to accommodate mounting of luminaire where required.
12. Boxes for Ganged Devices: Use multigang boxes of single-piece construction. Do not use field-connected gangable boxes unless specifically indicated or permitted.
13. Wall Plates: Comply with Section 26 27 26.
14. Manufacturers:
    a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
    b. Hubbell Incorporated; Bell Products: www.hubbell-rtb.com/#sle.
    c. Hubbell Incorporated; RACO Products: www.hubbell-rtb.com/#sle.
    d. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
    e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

C. Cabinets and Enclosures, Including Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
1. Comply with NEMA EN 10250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E, or UL 508A.
2. NEMA EN 10250 Environment Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
    a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1, painted steel.
    b. Outdoor Locations: Type 4, painted steel.
3. Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
    a. Provide screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Boxes 6 square feet and Larger: Provide sectionalized screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures.
4. Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.
5. Manufacturers:
    a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
    b. Hoffman, a brand of Pentair Technical Products: www.hoffmanonline.com/#sle.
    c. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiegmann Products: www.hubbell-wiegmann.com/#sle.
    d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

D. Floor Boxes:
1. Description: Floor boxes compatible with floor box service fittings provided in accordance with Section 26 27 26; with partitions to separate multiple services; furnished with all components, adapters, and trims required for complete installation.
2. Metallic Floor Boxes: Fully adjustable (with integral means for leveling adjustment prior to and after concrete pour).
3. Manufacturer: Refer to floor box schedule on drawings for additional information.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive boxes.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install boxes in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards where mounting heights are not indicated.

C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

D. Provide separate boxes for emergency power and normal power systems.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate boxes for line voltage and low voltage systems.

F. Flush-mount boxes in finished areas unless specifically indicated to be surface-mounted.

G. Unless otherwise indicated, boxes may be surface-mounted where exposed conduits are indicated or permitted.

H. Box Locations:
1. Unless dimensioned, box locations indicated are approximate.
2. Locate boxes as required for devices installed under other sections or by others.
   a. Switches, Receptacles, and Other Wiring Devices: Comply with Section 26 27 26.
3. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not span different building finishes.
4. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not cross masonry joints.
5. Unless otherwise indicated, where multiple outlet boxes are installed at the same location at different mounting heights, install along a common vertical center line.
6. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back. Provide minimum 6 inches horizontal separation unless otherwise indicated.
7. Acoustic-Rated Walls: Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches horizontal separation.
8. Fire Resistance Rated Walls: Install flush-mounted boxes such that the required fire resistance will not be reduced.
   a. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches separation where wall is constructed with individual noncommunicating stud cavities or protect both boxes with listed putty pads.
   b. Do not install flush-mounted boxes with area larger than 16 square inches or such that the total aggregate area of openings exceeds 100 square inches for any 100 square feet of wall area.
9. Locate junction and pull boxes as indicated, as required to facilitate installation of conductors, and to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points in accordance with Section 26 05 33.13.
10. Locate junction and pull boxes in the following areas, unless otherwise indicated or approved by the Architect:
    a. Concealed above accessible suspended ceilings.
    b. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
    c. Electrical rooms.
    d. Mechanical equipment rooms.

I. Box Supports:

1. Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 05 29 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling grid or ceiling support system.
4. Use far-side support to secure flush-mounted boxes supported from single stud in hollow stud walls. Repair or replace supports for boxes that permit excessive movement.

J. Install boxes plumb and level.

K. Flush-Mounted Boxes:
1. Install boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is not set back from finished surface more than 1/4 inch or does not project beyond finished surface.
2. Install boxes in combustible materials such as wood so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is flush with finished surface.
3. Repair rough openings around boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that there are no gaps or open spaces greater than 1/8 inch at the edge of the box.

L. Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.

M. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.

N. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.

O. Close unused box openings.

P. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no devices or equipment installed or designated for future use.

Q. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

R. Identify boxes in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of boxes to remove dirt, debris, plaster and other foreign material.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation, protect boxes from entry of moisture and foreign material until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 26 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical identification requirements.

B. Identification nameplates and labels.

C. Wire and cable markers.

D. Underground warning tape.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Color coding for power conductors and cables 600 V and less; vinyl color coding electrical tape.

B. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices: Device and wallplate finishes; factory pre-marked wallplates.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D709 - Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials; 2025.

B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

C. NFPA 70E - Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace; 2024.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Verify final designations for equipment, systems, and components to be identified prior to fabrication of identification products.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not conceal items to be identified, in locations such as above suspended ceilings, until identification products have been installed.
   2. Do not install identification products until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation and installation of product.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for purpose specified and shown.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install adhesive products when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

A. Identification for Equipment:
1. Use identification nameplate to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components.
2. In addition to identifying data specific to individual pieces of equipment listed, each equipment identification namplate or label shall include a date of installation in a MM/YYYY format.
a. Switchgear:
1) Identify ampere rating.
2) Identify voltage and phase.
3) Use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Identify spares and spaces.
b. Switchboards:
1) Identify ampere rating.
2) Identify voltage and phase.
3) Use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Identify spares and spaces.
c. Panelboards:
1) Identify ampere rating.
2) Identify voltage and phase.
3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location.
4) Identify main overcurrent protective device. Use identification label for panelboards with a door. For power distribution panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate.
5) Use typewritten circuit directory to identify load(s) served for panelboards with a door. Identify spares and spaces.
6) For power panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Do not identify spares and spaces.
d. Transformers:
1) Identify kVA rating.
2) Identify voltage and phase for primary and secondary.
3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location.
4) Identify load(s) served. Include location.
e. Enclosed switches, circuit breakers, and motor controllers:
1) Identify voltage and phase.
2) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
3) Identify load(s) served. Include location.
3. Available Fault Current Documentation: Use identification label to identify the available fault current and date calculations were performed at locations requiring documentation by NFPA 70 including but not limited to the following.
a. Service equipment.
4. Arc Flash Hazard Warning Labels: Use warning labels to identify arc flash hazards for electrical equipment, such as switchboards, panelboards, industrial control panels, meter socket enclosures, and motor control centers that are likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while energized.

a. Minimum Size: 3.5 by 5 inches.
b. Legend: Include orange header that reads "WARNING", followed by the word message "Arc Flash and Shock Hazard; Appropriate PPE Required; Do not operate controls or open covers without appropriate personal protection equipment; Failure to comply may result in injury or death; Refer to NFPA 70E for minimum PPE requirements" or approved equivalent.
c. Service Equipment: Include the following information in accordance with NFPA 70, 110.16.
1) Nominal system voltage.
2) Available fault current.
3) Clearing time of service overcurrent protective device(s).
4) Date label applied.

B. Identification for Conductors and Cables:
1. Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 26 05 19.
2. Use wire and cable markers to identify circuit number or other designation indicated for power, control, and instrumentation conductors and cables at the following locations:
a. At each source and load connection.
b. Within boxes when more than one circuit is present.
c. Within equipment enclosures when conductors and cables enter or leave the enclosure.
d. In cable tray, at maximum intervals of 20 feet.
3. Use wire and cable markers to identify connected grounding electrode system components for grounding electrode conductors.
4. Use underground warning tape to identify direct buried cables.

C. Identification for Devices:
1. Wiring Device and Wallplate Finishes: Comply with Section 26 27 26.
2. Use identification label to identify fire alarm system devices.
3. Use identification label to identify serving branch circuit for all receptacles.

D. Identification for Luminaires:
1. Use permanent red dot on luminaire frame to identify luminaires connected to emergency power system.

2.2 IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

A. Identification Nameplates:
1. Manufacturers:
a. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.brimar.com/#sle.
b. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle.
c. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/#sle.
d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
2. Materials: Conform to ASTM D709
a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Use plastic nameplates.
b. Outdoor Locations: Use plastic nameplates suitable for exterior use.
3. Plastic Nameplates: Three-layer laminated acrylic with beveled edges; minimum thickness of 1/8 inch; engraved text.
a. Exception: Provide minimum thickness of 1/8 inch when any dimension is greater than 4 inches.
b. Color: Black letters on white background.
4. Letter Size: Use 1/4 inch letters for identifying grouped equipment and loads.
5. Mounting Holes for Mechanical Fasteners: Two, centered on sides for sizes up to 1 inch high; Four, located at corners for larger sizes.

B. Identification Labels:
1. Manufacturers:
a. Brady Corporation: www.bradyid.com/#sle.
b. Brother International Corporation: www.brother-usa.com/#sle.
c. Panduit Corp: www.panduit.com/#sle.
d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2. Materials: Use self-adhesive laminated plastic labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant.
3. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text. Do not use handwritten text unless otherwise indicated.
   a. Use 3/16 inch black letters on clear background. Use only for identification of individual wall switches and receptacles, control device stations

2.3 WIRE AND CABLE MARKERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Brady Corporation: www.bradyid.com/#sle.
   2. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com.

B. Markers for Conductors and Cables: Use wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl cloth type markers suitable for the conductor or cable to be identified.

C. Markers for Conductor and Cable Bundles: Use plastic marker tags secured by nylon cable ties.

D. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.

E. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text, all capitalized unless otherwise indicated.

F. Minimum Text Height: 1/8 inch.

G. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPE

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Brady Corporation: www.bradyid.com/#sle.
   2. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/#sle.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Materials: Use foil-backed detectable type polyethylene tape suitable for direct burial, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Foil-backed Detectable Type Tape: 3 inches wide, with minimum thickness of 5 mil, unless otherwise required for proper detection.

D. Legend: Type of service, continuously repeated over full length of tape.

E. Color:
   1. Tape for Buried Power Lines: Black text on yellow background.
   2. Tape for Buried Communication, Alarm, and Signal Lines: Black text on orange background.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean and degrease surfaces to receive adhesive products according to manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install identification products to be plainly visible for examination, adjustment, servicing, and maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, locate products as follows:
   1. Surface-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
   2. Flush-Mounted Equipment: Inside of equipment door.

3. Free-Standing Equipment: Enclosure front; also enclosure rear for equipment with rear access.
4. Elevated Equipment: Legible from the floor or working platform.
5. Branch Devices: Adjacent to device.
6. Interior Components: Legible from the point of access.
7. Conductors and Cables: Legible from the point of access.
8. Devices: Outside face of cover.

C. Install identification products centered, level, and parallel with lines of item being identified.

D. Secure nameplates to exterior surfaces of enclosures using stainless steel screws and to interior surfaces using self-adhesive backing or epoxy cement.

E. Install self-adhesive labels and markers to achieve maximum adhesion, with no bubbles or wrinkles and edges properly sealed.

F. Install underground warning tape above buried lines with one tape per trench at 6 inch(es) below finished grade.
1. At paved areas, install 3 inches below pavement section.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Replace self-adhesive labels and markers that exhibit bubbles, wrinkles, curling or other signs of improper adhesion.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 26 05 83
WIRING CONNECTIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical connections to equipment.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.

B. Section 26 05 33.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.

D. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2020).

B. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications; 2021.

C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Obtain and review shop drawings, product data, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and manufacturer's instructions for equipment furnished under other sections.
   2. Determine connection locations and requirements.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Install rough-in of electrical connections before installation of equipment is required.
   2. Make electrical connections before required start-up of equipment.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide wiring device manufacturer’s catalog information showing dimensions, configurations, and construction.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cords and Caps: NEMA WD 6; match receptacle configuration at outlet provided for equipment.
   1. Colors: Comply with NEMA WD 1.
   2. Cord Construction: NFPA 70, Type SO, multiconductor flexible cord with identified equipment grounding conductor, suitable for use in damp locations.
   3. Size: Suitable for connected load of equipment, length of cord, and rating of branch circuit overcurrent protection.

B. Wiring Devices: As specified in Section 26 27 26.

C. Flexible Conduit: As specified in Section 26 05 33.13.

D. Wire and Cable: As specified in Section 26 05 19.

E. Boxes: As specified in Section 26 05 33.16.

2.2 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Refer to equipment Schedules on drawing for specific requirements for each piece of equipment.:

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that equipment is ready for electrical connection, wiring, and energization.

3.2 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Make electrical connections in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions.

B. Make conduit connections to equipment using flexible conduit. Use liquidtight flexible conduit with watertight connectors in damp or wet locations.

C. Connect heat producing equipment using wire and cable with insulation suitable for temperatures encountered.

D. Provide receptacle outlet to accommodate connection with attachment plug.

E. Provide cord and cap where field-supplied attachment plug is required.

F. Install suitable strain-relief clamps and fittings for cord connections at outlet boxes and equipment connection boxes.

G. Install disconnect switches, controllers, control stations, and control devices to complete equipment wiring requirements.

H. Install terminal block jumpers to complete equipment wiring requirements.

I. Install interconnecting conduit and wiring between devices and equipment to complete equipment wiring requirements.

END OF SECTION
WIRING CONNECTIONS

SECTION 26 24 16
PANELBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Power distribution panelboards.

B. Lighting and appliance panelboards.

C. Overcurrent protective devices for panelboards.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

B. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service; 2013e, with Amendments (2022).

B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.

C. NECA 407 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Panelboards; 2025.

D. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2024.

E. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards; 2011.

F. NEMA PB 1.1 - General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 1000V or Less; 2023.

G. NETA ATS - Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2025.

H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

I. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 67 - Panelboards; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

M. UL 869A - Reference Standard for Service Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

N. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

O. UL 1699 - Arc-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
3. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted panelboards where indicated.
4. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for panelboards, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.

C. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of panelboards and actual installed circuiting arrangements.

D. Maintenance Data: Include information on replacement parts and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.

E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
2. Panelboard Keys: Two of each different key.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NECA 407.

B. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.

C. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to panelboard internal components, enclosure, and finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us/#sle.

B. Source Limitations: Provide panelboards and associated components produced by same manufacturer as other electrical distribution equipment used for project and obtained from a single supplier.

2.2 PANELBOARDS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
   1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
   2. Ambient Temperature:
      a. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.

C. Short Circuit Current Rating:
   1. Provide panelboards with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.

D. Panelboards Used for Service Entrance: Listed and labeled as suitable for use as service equipment according to UL 869A.

E. Mains: Configure for top or bottom incoming feed as indicated or as required for the installation.

F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Replaceable without disturbing adjacent devices.

G. Bussing: Sized in accordance with UL 67 temperature rise requirements.
   1. Provide fully rated neutral bus unless otherwise indicated, with a suitable lug for each feeder or branch circuit requiring a neutral connection.
   2. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each panelboard, with a suitable lug for each feeder and branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

H. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.

I. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA EN 10250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
   1. Environment Type per NEMA EN 10250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
      a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
      b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
   2. Boxes: Galvanized steel unless otherwise indicated.
      a. Provide wiring gutters sized to accommodate the conductors to be installed.
   3. Fronts:
      a. Fronts for Surface-Mounted Enclosures: Same dimensions as boxes.
      b. Fronts for Flush-Mounted Enclosures: Overlap boxes on all sides to conceal rough opening.
      c. Finish for Painted Steel Fronts: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Lockable Doors: All locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.

J. Future Provisions: Prepare all unused spaces for future installation of devices including bussing, connectors, mounting hardware and all other required provisions.

2.3 POWER DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.

B. Conductor Terminations:
   1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
   2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.

C. Bussing:
   1. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Copper.
   2. Ground Bus Material: Copper.

D. Circuit Breakers:
   1. Provide bolt-on type or plug-in type secured with locking mechanical restraints.
   2. Provide thermal magnetic circuit breakers unless otherwise indicated.

E. Enclosures:
   1. Provide surface-mounted enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Fronts: Provide door-in-door trim with hinged cover for access to load terminals and wiring gutters, and separate lockable hinged door with concealed hinges for access to overcurrent protective device handles without exposing live parts.
   3. Provide metal circuit directory holder mounted on inside of door.

2.4 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE PANELBOARDS

A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch circuit type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.

B. Conductor Terminations:
   1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
   2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.

C. Bussing:
   1. Phase Bus Connections: Arranged for sequential phasing of overcurrent protective devices.
   2. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Copper.
   3. Ground Bus Material: Copper.
      a. Provide insulated ground bus where indicated.

D. Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic bolt-on type unless otherwise indicated.

E. Enclosures:
   1. Provide surface-mounted or flush-mounted enclosures as indicated.
   2. Fronts: Provide door-in-door trim with hinged cover for access to load terminals and wiring gutters, and separate lockable hinged door with concealed hinges for access to overcurrent protective device handles without exposing live parts.
   3. Provide metal circuit directory holder mounted on inside of door.

2.5 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
   1. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers listed and labeled as complying with UL 489, and complying with FS W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
   2. Interrupting Capacity:
      a. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than:
         1) 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 240 VAC or 208 VAC.
         2) 14,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 480 VAC.
      b. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
   3. Conductor Terminations:
      a. Provide mechanical lugs unless otherwise indicated.
      b. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
   4. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.

a. Provide field-adjustable magnetic instantaneous trip setting for circuit breaker frame sizes 225 amperes and larger.

5. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Furnish solid state, microprocessor-based, true rms sensing trip units.
   a. Provide the following field-adjustable trip response settings:
      1) Long time pickup, adjustable by setting dial.
      2) Long time delay.
      3) Short time pickup and delay.
      4) Ground fault pickup and delay where ground fault protection is indicated.
6. Multi-Pole Circuit Breakers: Furnish with common trip for all poles.
7. Provide the following circuit breaker types where indicated:
   a. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Listed as complying with UL 943, class A for protection of personnel.
   b. Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter (AFCI) Circuit Breakers: Combination type listed as complying with UL 1699.
8. Provide type HACR for air conditioning equipment circuits.
9. Do not use tandem circuit breakers.
10. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
    a. Shunt Trip: Provide coil voltage as required for connection to indicated trip actuator.
    b. Handle Pad-Lock Provision: For locking circuit breaker handle in OFF position.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Factory test panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of the panelboards and associated components are consistent with the indicated requirements.

C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive panelboards.

D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install panelboards in accordance with NECA 407 and NEMA PB 1.1.

D. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.

F. Install panelboards plumb.

G. Install flush-mounted panelboards so that trims fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered.

H. Mount panelboards such that the highest position of any operating handle for circuit breakers or switches does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.

I. Provide minimum of six spare 1 inch trade size conduits out of each flush-mounted panelboard stubbed into accessible space above ceiling.

J. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

K. Install all field-installed branch devices, components, and accessories.

L. Height: 6 feet to top of panelboard; install panelboards taller than 6 feet with bottom no more than 4 inches above floor.

M. Provide filler plates to cover unused spaces in panelboards.

N. Identify panelboards in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

O. Provide typed circuit directory for each branch circuit panelboard. Revise directory to reflect circuiting changes required to balance phase loads.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 01 40 00.

C. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.

D. Fusible Switches: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.5.1.1.

E. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.6.1.1 for all main circuit breakers. Tests listed as optional are not required.

F. Test GFCI circuit breakers to verify proper operation.

G. Test AFCI circuit breakers to verify proper operation.

H. Test shunt trips to verify proper operation.

I. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective panelboards or associated components.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

B. Adjust alignment of panelboard fronts.

C. Load Balancing: For each panelboard, rearrange circuits such that the difference between each measured steady state phase load does not exceed 20 percent and adjust circuit directories accordingly. Maintain proper phasing for multi-wire branch circuits.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from panelboard enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.

B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 27 26
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wall switches.

B. Wall dimmers.

C. Receptacles.

D. Wall plates and covers.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

B. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FS W-C-596 - Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification for; 2014h (Validated 2022).

B. FS W-S-896 - Switches, Toggle (Toggle and Lock), Flush Mounted (General Specification); 2017g (Validated 2023).

C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.

D. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2016.

E. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2020).

F. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications; 2021.

G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

H. UL 20 - General-Use Snap Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

I. UL 498 - Attachment Plugs and Receptacles; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. UL 514D - Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL 1472 - Solid-State Dimming Controls; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
   2. Coordinate wiring device ratings and configurations with the electrical requirements of actual equipment to be installed.

3. Coordinate the installation and preparation of uneven surfaces, such as split face block, to provide suitable surface for installation of wiring devices.
4. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
1. Do not install wiring devices until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. Product Evaluation and Listing Organization Qualifications: Organization engaged in evaluation of products and services, including those recognized by OSHA as Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratories (NRTL), and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Store in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging until ready for installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WIRING DEVICES - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide wiring devices suitable for intended use with ratings adequate for load served.

B. Wiring Device Applications:
1. Receptacles Installed Outdoors or in Damp or Wet Locations: Use weather-resistant GFCI receptacles with weatherproof covers.
2. Provide GFCI protection for:
a. Receptacles installed within 6 feet of sinks.
b. Receptacles installed in kitchens.
c. Receptacles serving electric drinking fountains.
3. Single Receptacles Installed on Individual Branch Circuits: Provide receptacle ampere rating equal to branch circuit rating.

C. Wiring Device Finishes:
1. Provide wiring device finishes as described below, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Wiring Devices, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Color as selected by Architect with stainless steel wall plate.

2.2 WALL SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell.com/#sle.
2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.leviton.com/#sle.
3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. General Requirements: AC only, quiet operating, general-use snap switches with silver alloy contacts, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 20 and where applicable, FS W-S-896; types as indicated on the drawings.
   1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring and screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.

C. Standard Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with standard toggle type switch actuator and maintained contacts; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.

2.3 WALL DIMMERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc; IP710-LFZ series: www.leviton.com/#sle.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. General Requirements: Solid-state with continuous full-range even control following square law dimming curve, integral radio frequency interference filtering, power failure preset memory, air gap switch accessible without removing wall plate, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 1472; types and ratings suitable for load controlled as indicated on the drawings.

C. Control: Slide control type with separate on/off switch.

D. Power Rating, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required to Control the Load Indicated on the Drawings:
   1. LED: 1200 VA.

2.4 RECEPTACLES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell.com/#sle.
   2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.leviton.com/#sle.
   3. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc; Designer Style: www.lutron.com/#sle.
   4. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us/#sle.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. General Requirements: Self-grounding, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 498, and where applicable, FS W-C-596; types as indicated on the drawings.
   1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring or screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
   2. NEMA configurations specified are according to NEMA WD 6.

C. Convenience Receptacles:
   1. Standard Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
   2. Weather Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SD suitable for installation in damp or wet locations; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.

D. GFCI Receptacles:
   1. General Requirements: Self-testing, with feed-through protection and light to indicate ground fault tripped condition and loss of protection; listed as complying with UL 943, class A.
      a. Provide test and reset buttons of same color as device.
   2. Standard GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style.
   3. Weather Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SD suitable for installation in damp or wet locations.

E. USB Charging Devices:

1. USB Charging / Receptacle Combination Devices: Two-port (1 type A and 1 type C) USB 3.1 charging device and receptacle, commercial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R; rectangular decorator style.

2.5 WALL PLATES AND COVERS

A. Wall Plates: Comply with UL 514D.
   1. Configuration: One piece cover as required for quantity and types of corresponding wiring devices.
   2. Size: Standard.
   3. Screws: Metal with slotted heads finished to match wall plate finish.

B. Basis of Design: Stainless Steel Wall Plates: Brushed satin finish, Type 302 stainless steel.
   1. Material type and color to be selected and approved by Owner and Architect.

C. Weatherproof Covers for Damp Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with self-closing hinged cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations with cover closed. Hubbell #WP8M or approved equal.

D. Weatherproof Covers for Wet Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with hinged lockable cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations while in use with attachment plugs connected and identified as extra-duty type. Hubbell #WP26M or approved equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.

C. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.

D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.

E. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.

F. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.

B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.

B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 as required for installation of wiring devices provided under this section.
   1. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of wiring devices unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Where multiple receptacles, wall switches, or wall dimmers are installed at the same location and at the same mounting height, gang devices together under a common wall plate.

3. Locate wall switches on strike side of door with edge of wall plate 3 inches from edge of door frame. Where locations are indicated otherwise, notify Architect to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
4. Locate receptacles for electric drinking fountains concealed behind drinking fountain according to manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.

E. Where required, connect wiring devices using pigtails not less than 6 inches long. Do not connect more than one conductor to wiring device terminals.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.

G. Provide GFCI receptacles with integral GFCI protection at each location indicated. Do not use feed-through wiring to protect downstream devices.

H. Install wiring devices plumb and level with mounting yoke held rigidly in place.

I. Install wall switches with OFF position down.

J. Install wall dimmers to achieve full rating specified and indicated after derating for ganging as instructed by manufacturer.

K. Do not share neutral conductor on branch circuits utilizing wall dimmers.

L. Install vertically mounted receptacles with grounding pole on top and horizontally mounted receptacles with grounding pole on left.

M. Install wall plates to fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.

N. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no wiring devices installed or designated for future use.

O. Identify wiring devices in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect each wiring device for damage and defects.

C. Operate each wall switch with circuit energized to verify proper operation.

D. Test each receptacle to verify operation and proper polarity.

E. Test each GFCI receptacle for proper tripping operation according to manufacturer's instructions.

F. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective wiring devices.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

B. Adjust presets for wall dimmers according to manufacturer's instructions as directed by Architect.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 28 16.13
ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Enclosed circuit breakers.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

B. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service; 2013e, with Amendments (2022).

B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.

C. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2024.

D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

E. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

F. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

G. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate work with other trades. Avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within dedicated equipment spaces and within working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
   2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
   3. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
   4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for circuit breakers, enclosures, and other installed components and accessories.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Description: Units consisting of molded case circuit breakers individually mounted in enclosures.

B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
   1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
   2. Ambient Temperature: Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.

D. Short Circuit Current Rating:
   1. Provide enclosed circuit breakers with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location indicated on the drawings.

E. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.

F. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each enclosed circuit breaker, with a suitable lug for terminating each equipment grounding conductor.

G. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA EN 10250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
   1. Environment Type per NEMA EN 10250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:

H. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position.

2.2 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers listed and labeled as complying with UL 489and complying with FS W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.

B. Interrupting Capacity:
   1. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than:
   2. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.

C. Conductor Terminations:
   1. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.

D. Multi-Pole Circuit Breakers: Furnish with common trip for all poles.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.

E. Install enclosed circuit breakers plumb.

F. Except where indicated to be mounted adjacent to the equipment they supply, mount enclosed circuit breakers such that the highest position of the operating handle does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.

G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from circuit breaker enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.

B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 28 46 21.16
EXISTING FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES:

A. Extension of existing Addressable Fire Detection and Alarm system components, wiring, and conduit indicated, in full compliance with National and Local Codes.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping: Materials and methods for work to be performed by this installer.

B. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems; Marking Fire Alarm components and raceways.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2026.

C. ASTM E136 - Standard Test Method for Assessing Combustibility of Materials Using a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 Degrees C; 2026.

D. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; Current Edition.

E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.

F. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

H. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.

I. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2024.

J. UL (ECMD) - Electrical Construction Materials Directory; current edition.

K. UL (FPED) - Fire Protection Equipment Directory; current edition.

L. UL 38 - Standard for Manual Signaling Boxes for Fire Alarm Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

M. UL 268 - Standard for Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

N. UL 268A - Standard for Smoke Detectors for Duct Application; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

O. UL 464 - Standard for Audible Signaling Devices for Fire Alarm and Signaling Systems, Including Accessories; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

P. UL 864 - Control Units and Accessories for Fire Alarm Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

Q. UL 1480 - Standard for Speakers for Fire Alarm and Signaling Systems, Including Accessories; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

R. UL 1971 - Standard for Signaling Devices for the Hearing Impaired; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

S. UL 2075 - Standard for Gas and Vapor Detectors and Sensors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

T. UL 521 - Standard for Heat Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Pre-Installation Meeting: Schedule and convene one week prior to beginning the work of this Section. Include all trades affected by the work of this Section.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Complete manufacturer’s catalog data including supervisory power usage, alarm power usage, physical dimensions, and finish and mounting requirements.

C. Power calculations. Battery capacity calculations. Battery size shall be a minimum of 125% of the calculated requirement. Provide the following supporting information:
1. Supervisory power requirements for all equipment.
2. Alarm power requirements for all equipment.
3. Power supply rating justification showing power requirements for each of the system power supplies. Power supplies shall be sized to furnish the total connected load in a worst-case condition plus 25% spare capacity.
4. Voltage drop calculations for wiring runs demonstrating worst-case condition.
5. NAC circuit design shall incorporate a 15% spare capacity for future expansion.

D. The installation contractor shall submit for approval prior to installation of wire, a proposed color code for system conductors to allow rapid identification of circuit types.

E. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.

F. Installer's Qualification Statement.

G. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer, Applicator, manufacturer, fabricator, professional engineer, testing agency, and factory-authorized service representative.

H. Source quality-control reports.

I. Field quality-control reports.

J. Operation and Maintenance Data: For all fire alarm equipment, to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Field Service:
1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative from Fire Alarm Service Technology (FAST), Elmira, NY (607) 733-0404 to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

2. Prior to bid, the Electrical Contractor shall coordinate with the factory-authorized service representative to evaluate the existing system, and identify additional components required to support a fully funtioning system, including spare capacities as outlined in this specification. All required devices, associated equipment and programming shall be included in the Electrical Contractor's bid, including, but not limited to:
   a. Additional NAC power supplies required to support all new devices.
   b. Battery calculations including additional batteries as needed for new devices.
   c. Any additional initiating device hardware installed in the existing panel that is required for new devices.
   d. An additional "sub-panel" to the FACP if needed and as determined by the factory-authorized service representative.
   e. Software updates and required programming of the existing panel to accept all new devices.
   f. Additional remote annunciator(s) as indicated on the drawings.
   g. Coordination with kitchen hood fire suppression system installer, including any additional relays or hardware required.
   h. Coordination with elevator installer and any required connections, hardware or programing as it relates to elevator recall.

B. Installer Qualifications:
   1. Firm with a minimum three years documented experience installing fire alarm systems of the same scope, type and design as specified.
   2. The contractor shall submit copies of all required Licenses and Bonds as required in the State of New York.
   3. The contractor shall employ on staff a minimum of one NICET level II technician or a professional engineer, registered in the State of New York.
   4. The contractor shall be qualified by UL for certifying fire alarm systems.
   5. Contractors unable to comply with the provisions of Qualification of Installers shall present proof of engaging the services of a subcontractor qualified to furnish the required services.

C. Source Limitations: In the interest of job coordination and responsibilities the installing contractor shall contract with a single supplier for fire alarm equipment, engineering, programming, inspection and tests, and shall be capable of providing a “UL Listing Certificate” for the complete system.

D. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified for testing indicated.

E. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
   1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
   2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
   3. Combustion Characteristics: ASTM E136.

F. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

G. Comply with all applicable Codes as they relate to the products, intallation, testing and operation of the complete system.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to project site in original, unopened packages with intact and legible manufacturers’ labels identifying product and manufacturer, date of manufacture, and shelf life if applicable.

B. Store materials inside, under cover, above ground, and kept dry and protected from physical damage until ready for use. Remove from site and discard wet or damaged materials.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Installed products or materials shall be free from any damage including, but not limited to, physical insult, dirt and debris, moisture, and mold damage.

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install products or materials until spaces are enclosed and weather-tight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire alarm equipment that fail(s) in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: 1 year from date of Substantial Completion.

1.10 SERVICE AGREEMENT

A. Technical Support: Beginning with Substantial Completion, provide software support for one year.

B. Upgrade Service: Update software to latest version at Project completion. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system. Upgrade shall include new or revised licenses for use of software.
   1. Provide 30 days' notice to Owner to allow scheduling and access to system and to allow Owner to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. At the Corning-Painted Post Area School District Elementary School, the existing Simplex 4010ES control panel(s) shall be upgraded to allow for Emergency Voice / Alarm Communication. New devices are to be added in areas of renovation only, as indicated on the drawings.

B. The existing system shall be extended to serve the Pre-K addition. All areas of the addition shall be served by an Emergency Voice/ Alarm Communication System providing notification by both an alert tone followed by voice instruction, as indicated in the Contract Documents.

C. The system shall include all required hardware, raceways, interconnecting wiring and software to accomplish the requirements of this specification and the contract drawings, whether or not specifically itemized herein.

D. The system as specified shall be supplied, installed, tested and approved by the local Authority Having Jurisdiction, and turned over to the owner in an operational condition.

E. All equipment furnished shall be new and the latest state of the art products of the existing installed manufacturer.

2.2 SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Batteries
   1. Fire Alarm System: Batteries shall be of sufficient capacity to provide power for the entire system upon loss of normal AC power for a period of 24 hours with (12) hours of alarm signal at the end this 24-hour period, as required by NFPA 72, Local Systems.
   2. Carbon Monoxide Detection System: Batteries shall be dedicated to the Carbon Monoxide Detection System as required by NFPA 72, Secondary Power Supply.

B. Notification Appliance Circuits (NACs):

1. Two Independent Notification Appliance Circuits: Provided on basic module, polarized and rated at 1.5 amperes DC per circuit, individually overcurrent protected and supervised for opens, grounds, and short circuits.
   a. Shall be capable of being wired Class B, Style Y.
   b. With installation of optional Class A Option Module (CAOM), Shall be capable of being wired Class A, Style Z.
2. Power Output: Shall be regulated so that UL Listed notification appliances with an operating voltage range of 17-26 VDC may be installed on the circuits.
   a. Voltage: 24 VDC regulated.
   b. Current: 1.5 amps, maximum alarm.
3. Notification appliance circuits to provide synchronization of all strobe lights at a rate of 1Hz and shall operate the horns with a march time cadence signal. The circuit shall provide the capability to silence the audible signals, while maintaining the visual strobe signals. Notification circuits shall consist of a single pair of wires for each circuit. The ability to synchronize multiple notification circuits shall be provided.
4. Provide additional NACs, as required, to supply power to all new devices that are being added to the existing system, and to maintain a 15% spare capacity for future expansion.
5. Provide updated graphic display indicating new and renovated areas with room numbers as they physically appear at each space:
   a. UV fade-resistant inks with unlimited color selection.
   b. Heavy-duty aluminum anodized frame.
   c. Security mounting hardware.
   d. Polycarbonate clear protective window.
   e. Approximately 24" x 18".

C. Emergency Voice/Alarm Communication Systems and Mass Notification Systems.
1. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 864.
2. Add-on voice message capable unit to non-voice FACP.
3. Capable of producing the following selectable options:
   a. Multiple pre-audio tones.
   b. Multiple pre-recorded audio messages or custom user recorded message.
   c. Multiple post-audio tones.
4. Strobe circuit activation.
5. Internal push-to-talk microphone for operator control.
6. Power: 120 VAC with cabinet mounted 12 Ah batteries.
7. Class D amplifier providing 40W @ 25 or 70.7 VRMS.

2.3 INTELLIGENT INITIATING DEVICES

A. General
1. All initiation devices shall be insensitive to initiating loop polarity. Specifically, the devices shall be insensitive to plus/minus voltage connections.

B. Smoke Detectors – Standard Addressable
1. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 268.
2. The detector shall have a multicolor LED to streamline system maintenance/inspection by plainly indicating detector status as follows: green for normal operation, amber for maintenance required, red for alarm.
3. The multi-criteria smoke detector shall be an intelligent digital photoelectric detector with a programmable heat detector. Detectors shall be listed for use as open area protective coverage, in duct installation and sampling assembly installation and shall be insensitive to air velocity changes. The detector communications shall allow the detector to provide alarm input to the system and alarm output from the system within four (4) seconds. So as to minimize the effort required by the installing and maintenance technician to appropriately configure the detector to ensure optimal system design, the detectors shall be programmable as application specific. Application settings shall be selected in software for a minimum of eleven environmental fire profiles unique to the devices installed location.

4. The detector shall be designed to eliminate the possibility of false indications caused by dust, moisture, RFI/EMI, chemical fumes and air movement while factoring in conditions of ambient temperature rise, obscuration rate changes and hot/cold smoke phenomenon into the alarm decision to give the earliest possible real alarm condition report.
    a. The detector shall be guaranteed in writing not to false alarm when configured by the factory trained certified technician. The detector must provide up to 11 different environmental algorithms that allow the detector to provide superior false alarm immunity without the need for additional alarm verification delays.
5. The intelligent smoke detector shall be capable of providing three distinct outputs from the control panel. The outputs shall be from an input of smoke obscuration, a thermal condition or a combination of obscuration and thermal conditions. The detector shall be designed to eliminate calibration errors associated with field cleaning of the chamber.
6. The detector shall support the use of a relay, or LED remote indicator without requiring an additional software address. Low profile, white case shall not exceed 2.5 inches of extension below the finish ceiling.
7. For the detector where required, there shall be available a locking kit and detector guard to prevent unauthorized detector removal.
8. Where required, there shall be available a programmable remote lamp configurable to remotely duplicate the on-board LED status of another system device with the same software address.

C. Heat Detectors – Addressable
    1. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 521.
    2. The detectors furnished shall have a listed spacing for coverage up to 2,500 square feet and shall be installed according to the requirements of NFPA 72 for open area coverage.
    3. Heat detector shall have the following temperature settings:
        a. Fixed temperature at 135°F, 195°F.
        b. Rate of Rise at 15°F/ min (8.3°C) at 135°F (57°C)

D. Duct Smoke Detectors – Addressable
    1. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 268.
    2. For duct detector applications, the smoke detector shall be an intelligent digital photoelectric detector. Detectors shall be listed for use as open area protective coverage, in duct installation and sampling assembly installation and shall be insensitive to air velocity changes.
    3. The detector communications shall allow the detector to provide alarm input to the system and alarm output from the system within four (4) seconds. The detector shall be mounted in a duct detector housing listed for that purpose. The duct detector shall support the use of a remote test switch, relay or LED remote indicator. The duct detector shall be supplied with the appropriate sampling tubes to fit the installation.
    4. Where duct detectors are exposed to the weather a weatherproof enclosure shall be available. The duct housing cover shall include a test port for functional testing of the detector without cover removal. The duct housing shall include a cover removal switch capable of indicating cover removal status to the fire alarm control panel.
    5. Where required there shall be available a duct housing with an on-board relay. Also where required, there shall be a standalone housing available with its own power supply and test/reset switch that does not require connection to a fire alarm control panel.
    6. Duct smoke detector housing shall allow use in duct systems with air velocity ranging from 100 to 4,000 feet per minute, within temperature ranges of 32°F to 120°F per minute, and with relative humidity ranging from 0 to 95%.
    7. Duct Housings and Accessories:
        a. Global Air Duct Housing for Conventional and Addressable Detectors
        b. Global Air Duct Housing for Addressable P2 Detectors with Relay Application
        c. Global Air Duct Housing for Conventional Detectors with Relay Application
        d. Global Air Duct Housing for Conventional Detectors with Relay Application and Built-in Power Source
        e. Weather-Proof housing to accommodate all versions of Global Air Duct Housings
        f. Remote Test Lamp for Conventional Detectors

E. Detector Bases – Addressable

1. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 2075.
2. Detector bases shall be low profile twist lock type with screw clamp terminals and self-wiping contacts. Bases shall be installed on an industry standard, 4" square or octagonal electrical outlet box.
3. Detectors shall be listed per UL 268A as “direct in duct” without need for a duct housing.
4. Multi-Criteria Fire Detector shall be listed as providing CO detection in duct application.
5. Provide 6” Base.
6. Provide 4” Base.

F. Manual Pull Stations – Addressable
1. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 38.
2. Provide Double action pull stations, unless otherwise indicated to be:
   a. Break Glass.
   b. Explosion Proof.
   c. Weatherproof.
   d. Reset key options.
   e. Metal housing.
3. Intelligence for reporting address, identity, alarm and trouble to the fire alarm control panel.
4. Communications shall allow the station to provide alarm input to the system and alarm output from the system within less than four (4) seconds.
5. Connection: Terminal strip and pressure style screw terminals for field wiring.
6. Mounting: Flush or surface mount, as required.
   a. Surface mount: Provide matching red enamel outlet box.
7. Location: As indicated on drawings.

G. Addressable Interface Devices
1. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 864.
2. Addressable Interface Devices shall be provided to monitor contacts for such items as water-flow, tamper, and PIV switches connected to the fire alarm system. These interface devices shall be able to monitor a single or dual contacts. An address will be provided for each contact. Where remote supervised relay is required the interface shall be equipped with a SPDT relay rated for 4 amps resistive and 3.5 amps inductive.
3. Where needed a Conventional Zone Module shall connect to the Signal Line Circuit, which will allow the use of conventional initiation devices. This module shall have the ability to support up to 15 conventional smoke detectors and an unlimited number of contact devices. This module shall also be capable of monitoring Linear Beam detectors and conventional Flame detectors. Where required, there shall be an intrinsically safe detection solution for NEMA defined intrinsically safe installations compatible with the conventional zone module.
4. Single Device Damper Monitoring and Control: A single switch input shall be able to monitor all 3 states of a damper – open, closed, and in transit. A single device shall be able to fully control a damper (through the relay connected to the motor control) while also using its switch input for monitoring all 3 states of the damper.
5. Addressable input/output module shall be insensitive to polarity and shall have capability for up to 4 separate inputs (Class B) or 2 separate Class A inputs and 4 separate outputs (Class B).

2.4 DEVICE PROGRAMMING UNIT

A. Device Programming Unit: The programming tool shall program the intelligent devices with addresses. The unit shall test the device to respond to its address. Dip switches and rotary switches shall not be acceptable. The programmer shall have a carrying case.

2.5 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. General
1. All notification appliances shall be listed for “Special Applications”
2. All notification appliances shall be backward compatible.
3. All inputs shall be compatible with standard, reverse polarity supervision of circuit wiring by a Fire-Alarm Control Panel (FACP).

B. Strobes
   1. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1971 for Indoor Fire Protection Service, and meeting the requirements of FCC Part 15, Class B.
   2. Strobe appliances shall produce a flash rate of one (1) flash per second over the Regulated Voltage Range, and shall incorporate a Xenon flashtube enclosed in a rugged Lexan® lens.
   3. The Strobe shall be of low-current design.
   4. The strobe intensity shall have field-selectable settings, and shall be rated per UL 1971 for 15/30/75/95cd or 115/177cd for ceiling mount where Multi-Candela appliances are specified.
   5. The selector switch for selecting the candela shall be tamper resistant.
   6. The appliance shall be compatible with sync modules or strobe power panel supply with built-in sync protocol when synchronization is required.
   7. The strobes shall not drift out of synchronization at any time during operation.
   8. If the sync module or Power Supply fails to operate, (i.e. - contacts remain closed), the strobe shall revert to a non-synchronized flash rate.
   9. The strobes shall be designed for indoor surface of flush mounting
   10. The Strobe Appliances shall incorporate a Patented, Integral Strobe Mounting Plate that shall allow mounting to single-gang, double-gang, 4-inch square, 100mm European type back boxes, or the surface back box.
   11. The Multi-Candela or Single-Candela Strobe Plate shall mount to either a standard, 4-inch square back box for flush mounting, or shall mount to a box for surface mounting.

C. AC Horn
   1. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 464.
   2. Material: Die-cast metal housing to protect the horn mechanism.
      a. Finish: Textured enamel.
   3. Sound output: 95 dBA minimum at 10 feet.
   4. Mounting options shall include surface mounting for indoor or outdoor applications and semi-flush for indoor applications
   5. All models shall have screw terminal inputs for in / out field wiring.

D. Mini Horn Appliances
   1. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 464.
   2. Notification appliance shall be electronic, and shall have field-selectable settings for Temporal (Code 3) or continuous horn and support coded-systems operation.
   3. The anechoic sound pressure measurement on Temporal (Code 3) and Continuous Horn settings shall each be 87 dBA minimum at 24VDC.
   4. IN / OUT wiring using terminals that accept #12 to #18 AWG wiring.
   5. The appliances shall be mounted indoors, and mount on standard, single-gang electrical back boxes requiring no additional trim plates or adapters

E. Horn and Horn Strobe Appliances
   1. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1971, UL 464, and meeting the requirements of FCC Part 15, Class B.
   2. Horn Strobe and standalone Horn Appliances shall have a minimum of three (3) field selectable setting for dBA levels, and shall have a choice of continuous or temporal (Code 3) audible outputs.
   3. Devices shall be of low-current design.
   4. Strobe portion of the appliance shall produce a flash rate of one (1) flash per second over the Regulated Input Voltage Range, and shall incorporate a Xenon flashtube enclosed in a rugged Lexan® lens.
   5. Strobe intensity, where Multi-Candela appliances are specified, shall have field-selectable settings, and shall be rated per UL 1971 for:
      a. 15/30/75/110cd.
      b. 135/185cd.
   6. The selector switch for selecting the candela setting shall be tamper resistant.
   7. The appliance, when synchronization is required, shall be compatible with sync modules or Power Supplies with built-in Sync Protocol.
   8. The strobes shall not drift out of synchronization at any time during operation.

9. The strobes shall revert to a non-synchronized flash-rate, if the sync module or Power Supply should fail to operate (i.e. – contacts remain closed).
10. All candela ratings represent minimum-effective Strobe intensity, based on UL 1971.

F. Speaker Strobe Appliances
1. Speaker Strobe Appliances shall meet and be listed for UL 1480.
2. Speaker shall operate on a standard 25VRMS or 70.7VRMS NAC using twisted / shielded wire.
3. Speaker shall have the following taps: 0.25W, 0.50W, 1.0W and 2.0W.
4. The speaker frequency shall be 400Hz to 4000Hz for fire alarm, and 125Hz to 12kHz for general signaling.
5. The speaker shall install directly to a 4 inch square, 1-1/2 inch deep box with 1-1/2 inch extension.
6. Strobe portion of the appliance shall produce a flash rate of one (1) flash per second over the Regulated Input Voltage Range, and shall incorporate a Xenon flashtube enclosed in a rugged Lexan® lens.
7. Strobe intensity, where Multi-Candela appliances are specified, shall have field-selectable settings, and shall be rated per UL 1971 for:
   a. 15/30/75/110cd
   b. 135/185cd
8. The selector switch for selecting the candela setting shall be tamper resistant.
9. The appliance, when synchronization is required, shall be compatible with sync modules or Power Supplies with built-in Sync Protocol.
10. The strobes shall not drift out of synchronization at any time during operation.
11. The strobes shall revert to a non-synchronized flash-rate, if the sync module or Power Supply should fail to operate (i.e. – contacts remain closed).
12. All notification appliances shall listed for Special Applications:
    a. Strobes are designed to flash at 1-flash-per-second minimum over their “Regulated Input Voltage Range”.
13. All candela ratings represent minimum-effective Strobe intensity, based on UL 1971.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70, NFPA 72 and NECA 1 - Standard of Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting.

B. Fasten equipment to structural members of building or metal supports attached to structure, or to concrete surfaces.

C. In the event that limited energy cable installation is allowed, all cable runs shall be run at right angles to building walls, supported from structure at intervals not exceeding 3 feet and where installed in environmental air plenums, be rated for such use and tied/supported by components listed for environmental air plenums installation.

D. Provide primary power for each panel from normal/ emergency panels as indicated on the Electrical Power Plans. Power shall be 120 VAC service, transformed through a two-winding, isolation type transformer and rectified to low voltage DC for operation of all circuits and devices.

E. Voice Control Unit:

1. Provide Voice Control Unit and interconnection to existing Fire Alarm Control Panel.
2. Program notification zones and voice messages as directed by Owner.

3.3 INSTALLATION - CABLING

A. Wherever possible, cables shall be concealed within wall or ceiling cavities.

B. Provide cabling utilizing methods indicated:
   1. Within conduit as specified in Section 26 05 33.13:
      a. Above any inaccessible ceiling system.
      b. At any exposed area, unless noted otherwise.
   2. Within J-hooks or cable trays as specified in Section 26 05 29:
      a. Above accessible ceiling systems.
      b. In any mechanical or storage spaces with no ceiling system.
   3. Within enclosures:
      a. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.

C. Regardless of method utilized, install firestopping to preserve fire resistance ratings of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.

D. Notify Architect and obtain approval prior to proceeding with installations that will not conform to methods outlined above, or that could result in aesthetically objectionable conditions.

3.4 BOXES, ENCLOSURES AND WIRING DEVICES

A. Boxes shall be installed plumb and firmly in position.

B. Extension rings with blank covers shall be installed on junction boxes where required.

C. Junction boxes served by concealed conduit shall be flush mounted.

D. Upon initial installation, all wiring outlets, junction, pull and outlet boxes shall have dust covers installed. Dust covers shall not be removed until wiring installation when permanent dust covers or devices are installed.

E. "Fire alarm system" decal or silk-screened label shall be applied to all junction box covers.

3.5 CONDUCTORS

A. Each conductor shall be identified as shown on the drawings at each with wire markers at terminal points. Attach permanent wire markers within 2 inches of the wire termination. Marker legends shall be visible.

B. All wiring shall be supplied and installed in compliance with the requirements of the National Electric Code, NFPA 70, Article 760, and that of the manufacturer.

C. Wiring shall be in accordance with the approved color code for system conductors to allow rapid identification of circuit types.

D. Wiring for strobe and audible circuits shall be a minimum 14 AWG, signal line circuits minimum 18 AWG twisted.

E. All splices shall be made using solderless connectors. All connectors shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer recommendations.

F. Crimp-on type spade lugs shall be used for terminations of stranded conductors to binder screw or stud type terminals. Spade lugs shall have upset legs and insulation sleeves sized for the conductors.

G. Wiring within sub panels shall be arranged and routed to allow accessibility to equipment for adjustment and maintenance.

3.6 DEVICES

A. Relays and other devices to be mounted in auxiliary panels are to be securely fastened to avoid false indications and failures due to shock or vibration.

B. Wiring within panels shall be arranged and routed to allow accessibility to equipment for adjustment and maintenance.

C. All devices and appliances shall be mounted to or in an approved electrical box.

D. Provide additional wiring and terminations as needed for any existing device or power supply requiring relocation due to space / room renovations and reconfiguration.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems.

B. Permanently label or mark each conductor at both ends with permanent alphanumeric wire markers.

C. A consistent color code for fire alarm system conductors throughout the installation.

3.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

3.9 ADDITIONAL COMPONENTS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Provide labor and materials to provide (2) additional Ionization Area Smoke Detectors and 250 linear feet of fire alarm circuitry (in addition to those shown on plans). Install at locations as directed by Engineer.
   2. Provide labor and materials to provide (2) additional Duct Smoke Detectors, 250 linear feet of fire alarm circuitry, and RTS (and control circuitry) in addition to those shown on plans. Install at locations as directed by Engineer.
   3. Provide labor and materials to provide (2) additional Rate of Rise Temperature Heat Detectors and 250 linear feet of fire alarm circuitry (in addition to those shown on plans). Install at locations as directed by Engineer.
   4. Provide labor and materials to provide (2) additional Fixed Temperature Heat Detectors and 250 linear feet of fire alarm circuitry (in addition to those shown on plans). Install at locations as directed by Engineer.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing General:
   1. All Alarm Initiating Devices shall be observed and logged for correct zone and sensitivity. These devices and their bases shall be tagged with adhesive tags located in an area not visible when installed, showing the initials of the installing technician and date.
   2. Wiring runs shall be tested for continuity, short circuits and grounds before system is energized. Resistance, current and voltage readings shall be made as work progresses.
   3. The acceptance inspector shall be notified before the start of the required tests. All items found at variance with the drawings or this specification during testing or inspection by the acceptance inspector shall be corrected.
   4. Test reports shall be delivered to the acceptance inspector as completed.

5. All test equipment, instruments, tools and labor required to conduct the system tests shall be made available by the installing contractor. The following equipment shall be a minimum for conducting the tests:
   a. Ladders and scaffolds as required to access all installed equipment.
   b. Multi-meter for reading voltage, current and resistance.
   c. Two way radios, and flashlights.
   d. A manufacturer recommended device for measuring air flow through air duct smoke detector sampling assemblies.
   e. Decibel meter.
   f. In addition to the testing specified to be performed by the installing contractor, the installation shall be subject to test by the acceptance inspector.

3.11 ACCEPTANCE TESTING

A. A written acceptance test procedure (ATP) for testing the fire alarm system components and installation will be prepared by the engineer in accordance with NFPA 72 and this specification. The contractor shall be responsible for the performance of the ATP, demonstrating the function of the system and verifying the correct operation of all system components, circuits, and programming.

B. A program matrix shall be prepared by the installing contractor referencing each alarm input to every output function affected as a result of an alarm condition on that input.

C. The installing contractor prior to the ATP shall prepare a complete listing of all device labels for alphanumeric annunciator displays.

D. Loop Resistance Tests: Measure and record the resistance of each circuit with each pair of conductors in the circuit short-circuited at the farthest point from the circuit origin. The tests shall be witnessed by the owner and test results recorded for use at the final acceptance test.

E. Preliminary Testing: Conduct preliminary tests to ensure that all devices and circuits are functioning properly. After preliminary testing is complete, provide a letter certifying that the installation is complete and fully operable. The letter shall state that each initiating and indicating device was tested in place and functioned properly. The letter shall also state that all panel functions were tested and operated properly. The Contractor and an authorized representative from each supplier of equipment shall be in attendance at the preliminary testing to make necessary adjustments.

F. Final Acceptance Test: Notify the owner in writing when the system is ready for final acceptance testing. Submit request for test at least 14 calendar days prior to the test date. A final acceptance test will not be scheduled until Megger test results, the loop resistance test results, and the submittals required in Part 1 are provided to the owner. Test the system in accordance with the procedures outlined in NFPA 72.
   1. Verify that the control unit is in the normal condition as detailed in the manufacturer's operating and maintenance manual.
   2. Test each initiating and indicating device and circuit for proper operation and response. Disconnect the confirmation feature for smoke detectors during tests to minimize the amount of smoke or test gas needed to activate the detector.
   3. Test the system for all specified functions in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications and the manufacturer's operating and maintenance manual.
   4. Visually inspect all wiring.
   5. Verify that all software control and data files have been entered or programmed into the FACP.
   6. Verify that Shop Drawings reflecting as-built conditions are accurate.
   7. Measure the current in circuits to assure that there is the calculated spare capacity for the circuits.
   8. Measure voltage readings for circuits to assure that voltage drop is not excessive.
   9. Measure the voltage drop at the most remote appliance on each notification appliance circuit.

G. The acceptance inspector shall use the system record drawings in combination with the documents specified in this specification during the testing procedure to verify operation as programmed. In conducting the ATP, the acceptance inspector shall request demonstration of any or all input and output functions. The items tested shall include but not be limited to the following:
   1. System wiring shall be tested to demonstrate correct system response and correct subsequent system operation in the event of:
      a. Open, shorted and grounded signal line circuits.
      b. Open, shorted and grounded notification, releasing circuits.
      c. Primary power or battery disconnected.
   2. System notification appliances shall be demonstrated as follows:
      a. All alarm notification appliances actuate as programmed.
      b. Audibility and visibility at required levels.
   3. System indications shall be demonstrated as follows:
      a. Correct message display for each alarm input at the control display.
      b. Correct annunciator light for each alarm input at each annunciator and graphic display as shown on the drawings.
      c. Correct history logging for all system activity.
   4. System off-site reporting functions shall be demonstrated as follows:
      a. Correct zone transmitted for each alarm input.
      b. Trouble signals received for disconnect.
   5. Secondary power capabilities shall be demonstrated as follows:
      a. System primary power shall be disconnected for a period of time as specified herein. At the end of that period, an alarm condition shall be created and the system shall perform as specified for a period as specified.
      b. System primary power shall be restored for forty-eight hours and system-charging current shall be normal trickle charge for a fully charged battery bank.
      c. System battery voltages and charging currents shall be checked at the fire alarm control panel.

3.12 DOCUMENTATION

A. System documentation shall be furnished to the owner and shall include but not be limited to the following:
   1. System record drawings and wiring details including one set of reproducible drawings, and a Flash drive with copies of the record drawings in PDF format.
   2. System operation, installation and maintenance manuals.
   3. System matrix showing interaction of all input signals with output commands.
   4. Documentation of system voltage, current and resistance readings taken during the installation, testing and ATP phases of the system installation.
   5. System program showing system functions, controls and labeling of equipment and devices.

3.13 PROTECTION

A. Remove and replace devices and panel components that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 31 10 00
SITE CLEARING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Removal or protection of designated trees, shrubs, and other plant life.

B. Removal of existing surface debris.

C. Removing designated paving, curbs.

D. Demolition and removal of above grade improvements.

E. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and removal/abandoned utilities.

F. Excavating of subsoil and topsoil.

1.2 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, or otherwise indicated to remain the Owner's property, demolished materials shall become the Contractor's property and shall be removed from the site with further disposition at the Contractor's option.

B. Historical items, relics, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, antiques, and other items of interest or value to the Owner, which may be encountered during demolition, remain the Owner's property. Carefully remove and salvage each item or object in a manner to prevent damage and deliver promptly to the Owner.

C. The Contractor is responsible for cutting all marked trees to log length and stock piling the logs for the property owner on site at property owners designated location.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Traffic: Conduct site clearing operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks or other occupied or used facilities without permission from authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Protection of Existing Improvements: Provide protections necessary to prevent damage to existing improvements indicated to remain in place.
   1. Protect improvements on adjoining properties and on Owner’s property.
   2. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to property owners.

C. Protection of Existing Trees and Vegetation: Protect existing trees and other vegetation indicated to remain in place, against unnecessary cutting, breaking or skinning of roots, skinning or bruising of bark, smothering of trees by stockpiling construction materials or excavated materials within drip line, excess foot or vehicular traffic, or parking of vehicles within drip line. Provide temporary guards to protect trees and vegetation to remain at drip line.

D. Salvageable Improvements: Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged, and store on Owner’s premises where indicated or directed.

E. If indicated, Buildings to be demolished or relocated will be vacated and their use discontinued before start of Work.

F. If indicated, Owner assumes no responsibility for actual condition of buildings to be demolished or relocated.

G. Owner will maintain conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose as far as practical.

H. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site will not be permitted.

I. Explosives: Use of explosives will not be permitted.

1.4 SCHEDULING

A. Arrange demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's on-site operations.

PART 3 EXECUTION

2.1 EXAMINATION

A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Verification of existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify existing plant life designated to remain is tagged or identified.

C. Identify salvage area for placing removed materials.

D. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped.

E. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of demolition required.

F. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and reinstalled and items to be removed and salvaged.

G. Survey the condition of the building to determine whether removing any element might result in a structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of the structure or adjacent structures during demolition or relocation.

H. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from demolition activities.

2.2 INITIAL PREPARATION

A. Call Local Utility One Call Center @ 811in the State of New York, not less than three working days before performing Work.
   1. Request underground utilities to be located and marked within and surrounding construction areas.

2.3 PROTECTION

A. Locate, identify, and protect utilities indicated to remain, from damage.

B. Protect bench marks, survey control points, and existing structures from damage or displacement.

2.4 UTILITY SERVICES

A. Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during demolition operations.

B. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or operating facilities, except when authorized in writing by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to Owner and to governing authorities.

C. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner if shutdown of service is required during changeover.

D. Utility Requirements: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services serving structures to be demolished.

E. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated utilities when requested by Contractor.

F. Utility Requirements: Refer applicable specification sections for shutting off, disconnecting, removing, and sealing or capping utility services. Do not start demolition work until utility disconnecting and sealing have been completed and verified in writing.

2.5 PREPARATION

A. Drain, purge, or otherwise remove, collect, and dispose of chemicals, gases, explosives, acids, flammables, or other dangerous materials before proceeding with demolition operations.

B. Conduct demolition operations and remove debris to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

C. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by governing regulations.

D. Conduct demolition operations to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain. Ensure safe passage of people around demolition area.

E. Erect temporary protection, such as walks, fences, railings, canopies, and covered passageways, where required by authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Protect existing site improvements, appurtenances, and landscaping to remain.

G. Provide and maintain interior and exterior shoring, bracing, or structural support to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of buildings to be demolished or related and adjacent buildings to remain.

H. Strengthen or add new supports when required.

2.6 POLLUTION CONTROLS

A. Use water mist, temporary enclosures, and other suitable methods to limit the spread of dust and dirt. Comply with governing environmental protection regulations.

B. Do not create hazardous or objectionable conditions, such as ice, flooding, and pollution, when using water.

C. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

D. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level.

E. Clean adjacent buildings and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before start of demolition.

2.7 CLEARING

A. General: Remove trees, shrubs, grass and other vegetation, improvements, or obstructions as required to permit installation of new construction. Remove similar items elsewhere on site or premises as specifically indicated. “Removal” includes digging out and off-site disposing of stumps, roots, and branches.

B. Cut minor roots and branches of trees indicated to remain in a clean and careful manner, where such roots and branches obstruct installation of new construction.

C. Topsoil: Topsoil is defined as friable clay loam surface soil found in a depth of not less than 4 inches. Satisfactory topsoil is reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, stones, and other objects over ½" inch in diameter, and without weeds, roots, and other objectionable material.

D. Do not remove wet topsoil.

E. Strip topsoil to whatever depths encountered in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other objectionable material.
   1. Do not remove topsoil from site.

F. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding 6 inches loose depth, and thoroughly compact to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

G. Removal of Improvements: Remove existing above-grade and below-grade improvements as indicated and as necessary to facilitate new construction.

H. Clear areas required for access to site and execution of Work to minimum depth of 12 inches.

2.8 REMOVAL

A. Remove debris, rock, and extracted plant life from site.

B. Remove paving, walks and curbs as indicated on Drawings. Neatly saw cut edges at right angle to surface and at right angles to adjoining structures. Saw cut concrete pavement as indicated at locations shown on drawings nearest to existing joint.

C. Remove abandoned utilities. Indicated removal termination point for underground utilities on Record Documents.

D. Continuously clean-up and remove waste materials from site. Do not allow materials to accumulate on site.

E. Do not burn or bury materials on site. Leave site in clean condition.

2.9 DEMOLITION

A. Building Demolition: Demolish buildings completely and remove all building debris from the site. Use methods required to complete Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

B. Locate demolition equipment throughout the building and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.

C. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. On-site storage or sale of removed items is prohibited.

D. Demolish concrete and masonry in small sections.

E. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.

F. Break up and remove concrete slab on grade, unless or shown to remain on drawings.

G. Below-Grade Construction: Demolish foundation walls and other below-grade construction, as follows:

H. Unless directed otherwise completely remove below-grade construction, including foundation walls and footings, and concrete slabs.

I. Break up and remove below-grade concrete slabs, unless indicated to remain.

J. Filling Below-Grade Areas: Completely fill below-grade areas and voids resulting from demolition of buildings and pavements with soil materials as required.

K. Damages: Promptly repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by demolition operations.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 31 23 16
EXCAVATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Support and protection.

B. Dewatering.

C. Excavation.

D. Excavation repairs.

E. Soil densification

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 31 10 00 - Site Clearing.

B. Section 31 22 00 - Grading.

C. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching.

D. Section 31 23 19 - Dewatering.

E. Section 31 23 23 - Fill.

F. Section 32 91 19 - Landscape Grading.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Delegated Design Documents: Support and protection plan drawings and calculations sealed by designer.

C. Field Quality Control Submittals: Document visual inspection of loadbearing excavated surfaces.

D. Shop Drawings: Indicated soil densification grid for each size and configuration footing requiring soils densification.

PART 3 EXECUTION

2.1 EXAMINATION

A. Assess adjacent structures and exterior improvements to establish existing conditions. Notify Architect of existing cracks, sags, or other damages prior to starting work.

2.2 PREPARATION

A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.

B. Locate and identify known utilities to remain and protect from damage.

2.3 SUPPORT AND PROTECTION

A. Excavation Safety: Comply with OSHA's Excavation Standard, 29 CFR 1926, Subpart P.

2.4 DEWATERING

A. Prevent surface water and groundwater from entering excavations and surrounding areas.

B. Dispose of water without causing surface erosion, sediment buildup, or endangering public health or property.

C. See Section 31 23 19 for additional dewatering requirements.

2.5 EXCAVATION

A. General Excavation:
1. Excavate to indicated contours, elevations, and grades.

B. Excavation to accommodate foundations, underground tanks, and underground utilities.
1. Excavate to specified elevations.

C. Notify Architect of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue affected work in area until notified to resume work.

D. Remove lumped subsoil, boulders, and rock up to 1/3 cubic yard measured by volume.

E. Compact disturbed load bearing soil in direct contact with foundations to original bearing capacity; perform compaction in accordance with Section 31 23 23 and Section 31 23 16.13.

F. Repair or replace any items indicated to remain damaged by excavation.

2.6 EXCAVATION REPAIRS

A. Notify Architect of over-excavations.

B. Correct areas over-excavated with native soil.

2.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Provide access for visual inspection of loadbearing excavated surfaces by Architect before proceeding with work.

C. Notify Architect of additional cracks, sags, or other damages to adjacent structures or exterior improvements occurring during work.

2.8 CLEANING

A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.

2.9 PROTECTION

A. Divert surface water away from excavations.

B. Keep excavations free of standing water.

C. Maintain stability of banks and loose soils; prevent from falling into excavations.

D. Maintain excavations in satisfactory, undisturbed condition.

E. Protect bottom of excavations from freezing.

F. Protect structures, utilities and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout and other hazards created by earth operations.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 31 23 16.13
TRENCHING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Trench excavation.

B. Backfill and compaction.

C. Compacted fill from top of utility bedding to subgrade elevations.

D. Backfilling and compaction.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation.

B. Section 31 23 23 - Fill.

C. Section 32 91 19 - Landscape Grading.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Utility: Any buried pipe, duct, conduit, or cable.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AASHTO T 180 - Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18-in.) Drop; 2025.

B. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3 (600 kN-m/m3)); 2012 (Reapproved 2021).

C. ASTM D1556/D1556M - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method; 2024.

D. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3 (2,700 kN-m/m3)); 2012 (Reapproved 2021).

E. ASTM D2167 - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method; 2015.

F. ASTM D6938 - Standard Test Methods for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth); 2023.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Samples: 10 lb sample of each type of fill; submit in air-tight containers to testing laboratory.

C. Source Quality Control Submittals: Submit name of imported materials source.
   1. Results of gradation tests on proposed and actual materials used.

D. Field Quality Control Submittals:
   1. Results of compaction density tests.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for packaging waste requirements.

B. Deliver fill to project site in advance of need.

C. When fill materials need on-site storage, locate stockpiles where indicated on drawings.
1. Separate differing materials with dividers or stockpile separately to prevent intermixing.
2. Prevent contamination.
3. Protect stockpiles from erosion and deterioration of materials.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with Department of Transportation Standards in the State of New York.

1.8 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.

B. Verify work associated with lower elevation utilities is complete before placing higher elevation utilities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FILL MATERIALS

A. General Fill: Comprised of sand and gravel; free of shale, clay, friable materials, and debris.

B. See Section 31 23 23 - Fill.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Test fill materials in accordance with specified standard before delivery to site.

C. Nonconforming Materials: Change and retest.

D. Provide materials of each type from same source or as directed by Architect.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.

B. Locate and identify existing utilities to remain as indicated on drawings and protect from damage.

3.2 TRENCH EXCAVATION

A. Grade top perimeter of excavation to prevent surface water collection.

B. Notify Architect of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue affected work in area until notified to resume.

C. General: Cut trenches neat and clean.
   1. Slope banks of excavations deeper than 4 feet to angle of repose or less until shored.

D. Utility Preparation: Rake trench bottom to uniform grade.
   1. Remove unsuitable subgrade and backfill.
   2. Compact subgrade to density equal to or greater than subsequent fill material requirements.

E. Maintain trenches and prevent loose soil or rocks from entering.

3.3 BACKFILL AND COMPACTION

A. Backfill to contours and elevations indicated on drawings using unfrozen materials.

B. Employ placement method that does not disturb or damage other work.

C. Systematically fill to allow maximum time for natural settlement. Do not fill over porous, wet, frozen, or spongy subgrade surfaces.

D. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.

E. General Fill: Place and compact materials in equal continuous layers not exceeding 8 inches compacted depth.

F. Correct areas that are over-excavated.

G. Compaction Density Unless Otherwise Specified or Indicated:
   1. Under paving, slabs-on-grade, and similar construction: 97 percent of maximum dry density.

H. Reshape and re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic.

I. Place geotextile fabric over bedding fill prior to placing subsequent fill materials.

J. Place fill material in continuous layers and compact in accordance with schedule at end of this section.

K. Employ placement method that does not disturb or damage foundation perimeter drainage, utilities in trench, and other below grade improvements.

L. Do not leave open trenching at end of working day.

M. Protect open trenches at all times during installation of trenching.

3.4 TOLERANCES

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Tolerances.

B. Maximum Variation from Top Surface of General Backfilling: Plus or minus 1 inch from required elevations.

C. Maximum Variation from Top Surface of Backfilling Under Paved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch from required elevations.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for general requirements for field inspection and testing.

B. Perform compaction density testing on compacted fill in accordance with ASTM D1556, ASTM D2167, or ASTM D6938.

C. Evaluate results in relation to compaction curve determined by testing uncompacted material in accordance with ASTM D1557 modified proctor, AASHTO T 180, or ASTM D698 standard proctor.

D. Nonconforming Work: For failed tests, remove work, replace, and retest.

E. Frequency of Tests: Backfill mid-point and top.

3.6 CLEANING

A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Remove excavated material that is not required or unsuitable for re-use from site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 23 19
DEWATERING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES:

A. Dewatering system.

B. System operation and maintenance.

C. Water disposal.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS:

A. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation

B. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching

1.3 REFERENCES STANDARDS

A. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates; 2024a.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Dewatering includes the following:
   1. Lowering of ground water table and intercepting horizontal water seepage to prevent ground water from entering excavations trenches.
   2. Disposing of removed water.

1.5 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Provide dewatering system to permit Work to be completed on dry and stable subgrade.
   1. Install wells to dewater and relieve hydrostatic pressure within strata.

B. Furnish standby equipment stored at Project site and ready for immediate use upon failure of dewatering equipment. Provide the following standby equipment:
   1. Dewatering Centrifugal Pumps;
   2. Dewatering Turbine Pumps;
   3. Pump Power Units;
   4. Dewatering Jet Eductor Pressure Pumps;
   5. Portable Electric Generators;

1.6 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design dewatering systems to:
   1. Lower water table within areas of excavation to elevation minimum 2 feet below bottom of excavation to permit Work to be completed on dry and stable subgrade.
   2. Relieve hydrostatic pressures in confined water bearing strata below excavation to eliminate risk of uplift or other instability of excavation.
   3. Prevent damage to adjacent properties, buildings, structures, utilities, and facilities from construction operations.
   4. Prevent loss of fines, quick condition, or softening of foundation subgrade.
   5. Maintain stability of sides and bottoms of excavations and trenches.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: For submittals procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit data for each of the following:
   1. Dewatering Pumps: Indicate sizes, capacities, priming method, motor characteristics.

C. Field Reports: Test and monitoring reports as specified in Field Quality Control article.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for submittals.

B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations and depths of capped wells and piping abandoned in place.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for the following:
   1. Drilling and abandoning of wells used for dewatering systems.

B. Installer: Company specializing in performing work of this section documented experience and responsible for design, operation, and maintenance of dewatering system.
   1. Assume sole responsibility for dewatering and surface water control systems and for loss or damage resulting from partial or complete failure of protective measures and settlement or resultant damage caused by ground water control operations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DEWATERING EQUIPMENT

A. Select dewatering equipment to meet specified performance requirements.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Valves and Fittings: Furnish valves and fittings to isolate each well from header pipe and to prevent loss of pump prime.

B. Grout: Mixture of portland cement and bentonite clay or sand suitable for sealing abandoned wells and piping.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements.

B. Call Local Utility One Call Center @ 811in the State of New York, not less than three working days before performing Work.
   1. Request underground utilities to be located and marked within and surrounding construction areas.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protect existing adjacent buildings, structures, and improvements from damage caused by dewatering operations.

3.3 DEWATERING SYSTEM

A. Install dewatering system in accordance with shop drawings, and industry standards.

B. Locate system components to allow continuous dewatering operations without interfering with installation of permanent Work and existing public rights-of-way, sidewalks, and adjacent buildings, structures, and improvements.

C. Install self jetting well points in sizes indicated by driving and jetting to depth indicated.

D. While drilling and installing well keep bore hole filled with natural or organic drilling fluid. Bentonite clay drilling fluid is not permitted.

E. Attach well screen to riser pipe. Attach centralizers to riser pipe at maximum 20 feet spacing to keep screen and riser centered in bore hole. Insert well screen and riser pipe into well to elevation indicated.

F. Install sand filter surrounding well screen and to minimum 2 feet above top of well screen.

G. Develop wells by over pumping to remove clay, silt, and sand from well screen and immediate vicinity of bore hole.

H. Test well for proper water flow through well screen and pumping rate for dewatering system operation. Repeat development until well meets performance requirements.

I. Cover and seal top of well until pump is installed.

J. Install pumps in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

3.4 SYSTEM OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

A. Operate dewatering system continuously until backfilling is complete.

B. Provide 24-hour supervision of dewatering system by personnel skilled in operation, maintenance, and replacement of system components.

C. Conduct daily observation of dewatering system and monitoring system. Make required repairs and perform scheduled maintenance.

D. Fill fuel tanks before tanks reach 25 percent capacity.

E. Start emergency generators at least twice each week to check operating condition.

F. When dewatering system cannot control water within excavation, notify Architect/Engineer and stop excavation work.
   1. Supplement or modify dewatering system and provide other remedial measures to control water within excavation.
   2. Demonstrate dewatering system operation complies with performance requirements before resuming excavation operations.

G. Modify dewatering and surface water control systems when operation causes or threatens to cause damage to new construction, existing site improvements, adjacent property, or adjacent water wells.

H. Correct unanticipated pressure conditions affecting dewatering system performance.

I. Do not discontinue dewatering operations without Architect/Engineer’s approval.

3.5 WATER DISPOSAL

A. Discharge water into drainage channels and settling basins.

3.6 SYSTEM REMOVAL

A. Remove dewatering system after dewatering operations are discontinued.

B. Cut off and cap abandoned wells minimum 36 inches below completed subgrade elevation.

C. Fill abandoned piping with grout.

D. Repair damage caused by dewatering and surface water control systems or resulting from failure of systems to protect property.

E. Submit a Notice of Termination (NOT) to NYSDEC

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements and 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Monitor ground water discharge for contamination while performing pumping in vicinity of potentially contaminated sites. Sample and test water weekly for contaminates.

C. Survey existing adjacent buildings, structures, and improvements weekly to detect movement in comparison to original elevations during dewatering operations.
   1. Notify Architect/Engineer immediately of measured movement.

D. Submit initial installation reports including the following:
   1. Installation and development reports and pumps.
   2. Initial dewatering flow rates.

E. Submit weekly monitoring reports including the following:
   1. Dewatering flow rates.
   2. Test reports of discharge water analysis.
   3. Maintenance records for dewatering and surface water control systems.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 23 23
FILL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Filling, backfilling, and compacting for footings, slabs-on-grade, paving, and utilities within the building.

B. Backfilling and compacting for utilities outside the building to utility main connections.

C. Filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of removal (demolition) operations.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation: Removal and handling of soil to be re-used.

B. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching: Excavating for utility trenches outside the building to utility main connections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finish Grade Elevations: Indicated on drawings.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AASHTO T 180 - Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18-in.) Drop; 2025.

B. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3 (600 kN-m/m3)); 2012 (Reapproved 2021).

C. ASTM D1556/D1556M - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method; 2024.

D. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3 (2,700 kN-m/m3)); 2012 (Reapproved 2021).

E. ASTM D2167 - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method; 2015.

F. ASTM D2487 - Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System); 2017 (Reapproved 2025).

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Soil Samples: 10 pounds sample of each type of fill; submit in air-tight containers to testing laboratory.
   1. Provide test of topsoil at a rate of one sample per 100 cubic yards.
   2. Stockpiled on-site topsoil shall be sampled from multiple locations within the stockpile.

C. Materials Sources: Submit name of imported materials source.

D. Fill Composition Test Reports: Results of laboratory tests on proposed and actual materials used.
   1. Fill Composition Test Reports shall be conducted within twelve months prior to submission.

E. Compaction Density Test Reports.

F. Testing Agency Qualification Statement.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. When necessary, store materials on site in advance of need.

B. When fill materials need to be stored on site, locate stockpiles where designated.
1. Separate differing materials with dividers or stockpile separately to prevent intermixing.
2. Prevent contamination.
3. Protect stockpiles from erosion, deterioration, and offsite impacts of materials.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FILL MATERIALS

A. General Fill: Native or imported material.
1. Material used to meet grade, unless otherwise noted.
2. Free of lumps larger than 3 inches, rocks larger than 3 inches, organics, trash, and debris.
3. Complying with ASTM D2487 Group Symbol GW, GP, GM, SM, SW, or SP.

B. Select Native Fill: Subsoil excavated on-site.
1. Ungraded.
2. Free of lumps larger than 6 inches, rocks larger than 6 inches, organics, trash, and debris.
3. Complying with ASTM D2487 Group Symbol GW, GP, GM, SM, SW, or SP.

C. Structural Fill: Conforming to DOT Standards in the State of New York.

D. Granular Fill: Coarse aggregate, conforming to DOT Standards in the State of New York.

E. Drainage Fill: Material shall consist of crushed stone or screened gravel:
1. Under Drain Filter: Meeting all requirements specified for Type 1, (Item 733-2001) of the NYSDOT Standard Specification:
2. Under Drain Filter: Meeting all requirements specified for AASHTO #8 of the PennDOT Form 408 Standard Specification:

U.S. Sieve No.	Percent Passing by Weight
1 inch	100
1/2 inch	30-100
1/4 inch	0-30
No. 10	0-10
No 20	0-5

F. Pipe Bedding Stone: Material shall consist of crushed stone:
1. Meeting all requirements specified for Type 1 and Type 2 (Item 703-4) of the NYSDOT Standard Specification mixed in a 50/50 proportion.
2. Meeting all requirements specified for AASHTO 57 in section 703.2 of PennDOT Form 408 Standard Specification.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Geotextile Fabric: Non-biodegradable, woven, fabric ; 500X manufactured by Mirafi , or approved equal.

B. Filter Fabric: Non-biodegradable, non-woven, fabric; Mirafi 140N, or approved equal.

C. Geotextile Fabric for Perforated Drain Pipe: Non-biodegradable, non-woven, fabric; Mirafi 140N, or approved equal.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for testing and analysis of soil material.

B. Where fill materials are specified by reference to a specific standard, test and analyze samples for compliance before delivery to site.

C. Where fill materials are specified by reference to a specific standard, testing of samples for compliance will be provided before delivery to site.

D. If tests indicate materials do not meet specified requirements, change material and retest.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that survey bench marks and intended elevations for the Work are as indicated.

B. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.

C. Verify subdrainage, dampproofing, or waterproofing installation has been inspected.

D. Verify structural ability of unsupported walls to support imposed loads by the fill.

E. Verify underground tanks are anchored to their own foundations to avoid flotation after backfilling.

F. Verify areas to be filled are not compromised with surface or ground water.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Scarify subgrade surface to a depth of 8 inches.

B. Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of compaction in place. Backfill with Fill Type directed by Owner's Representative.

C. Compact subgrade to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent fill material.

D. Until ready to fill, maintain excavations and prevent loose soil from falling into excavation.

E. Under structural elements and paving, the subgrade and subbase shall be proof rolled. Contact Engineer or Owners representative 24 hours before testing. If subgrade stabilization or undercutting is designed for the project, then proof rolling shall be used to verify the undercut replacement material stability.

F. Proof rolling deflections and soil conditions that are observed during construction determine if the planned subgrade treatment must be adjusted. Adjustment of subgrade treatment to fit field conditions is essential and is the responsibility of the contractor.

G. When rutting and deflection occur under wheels of 10-wheel dump truck engineer or representative will require corrective action.

H. Improve subbase or subgrade by undercutting wet material, aeration of wet soil or use of additional subbase material. Compact material and proof roll again.

I. Proof roll to identify soft spots; fill and compact to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent fill material.

3.3 FILLING

A. Fill to contours and elevations indicated using unfrozen materials.

B. Fill up to subgrade elevations unless otherwise indicated.

C. Employ a placement method that does not disturb or damage other work.

D. Systematically fill to allow maximum time for natural settlement. Do not fill over porous, wet, frozen or spongy subgrade surfaces.

E. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.

F. Granular Fill: Place and compact materials in equal continuous layers not exceeding 6 inches compacted depth.

G. Slope grade away from building minimum 2 percent slope for minimum distance of 5 feet , unless noted otherwise. Make gradual grade changes. Blend slope into level areas.

H. Correct areas that are over-excavated.
1. Load-bearing foundation surfaces: Use structural fill, flush to required elevation, compacted to 95 percent of maximum dry density.
2. Other areas: Use general fill, flush to required elevation, compacted to minimum 95 percent of maximum dry density.

I. Compaction Density Unless Otherwise Specified or Indicated:
1. Under paving, slabs-on-grade, and similar construction: 95 percent of maximum dry density.

J. Reshape and re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic.

K. Maintain temporary means and methods, as required, to remove all water while fill is being placed as required, or until directed by the Architect. Remove and replace soils deemed unsuitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack of dewatering or surface water control.

L. Remove surplus backfill materials from site.

3.4 FILL AT SPECIFIC LOCATIONS

A. Use fill type indicated unless otherwise indicated in the geotechnical report.

B. Structural Fillunder building footprints:
1. Use structural fill.
2. Fill up to subgrade elevations.
3. Maximum depth per lift: 8 inches, compacted.
4. Compact to minimum 95 percent of maximum dry density.

C. At Foundation Walls and Footings:
1. Use structural fill.
2. Fill up to subgrade elevation.
3. Maximum depth per lift: 8 inches, compacted.
4. Compact each lift to 95 percent of maximum dry density unless otherwise specified in the geotechnical report.
5. Do not backfill against unsupported foundation walls.
6. Backfill simultaneously on each side of unsupported foundation walls until supports are in place.

D. Over Buried Utility Piping, Conduits, and Duct Bank in Trenches:

1. Bedding: Use Fill Type indicated on Drawings.
2. Cover with Select Native fill unless otherwise indicated.
3. Fill up to subgrade elevation.
4. Compact in maximum 8 inch lifts to 95 percent of maximum dry density.

3.5 TOLERANCES

A. Top Surface of General Filling: Plus or minus 1 inch from required elevations.

B. Top Surface of Filling Under Paved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch from required elevations.

C. Top Surface of Filling Within Building Areas: Plus or minus 1/2 inch from required elevations.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection and testing.

B. Perform compaction density testing on compacted fill in accordance with ASTM D1556, ASTM D2167, ASTM D3017, or ASTM D6938. Contractor shall be responsible for providing compaction testing as part of their base bid contract. Slab testing shall be every 100 square feet of area or every 50-ft of trench excavation.

C. Evaluate results in relation to compaction curve determined by testing uncompacted material in accordance with AASHTO T 180, ASTM D 1557 ("modified Proctor"), ASTM D 698 ("standard Proctor"), AASHTO T 180, ASTM D 1557 ("modified Proctor"), ASTM D 698 ("standard Proctor"), AASHTO T 180, ASTM D 1557 ("modified Proctor"), or ASTM D 698 ("standard Proctor").

D. If tests indicate work does not meet specified requirements, remove work, replace and retest.

E. Frequency of Tests: 1 per 2500 sq. ft, or as directed by Engineer.

F. Proof roll compacted fill at surfaces that will be under slabs-on-grade, pavers, and paving.

3.7 CLEANING

A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.

B. Remove unused stockpiled materials, leave area in a clean and neat condition. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing surface water.

C. Leave borrow areas in a clean and neat condition. Grade to prevent standing surface water.

3.8 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Protecting finished work.

B. Reshape and re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 32 01 90
OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF PLANTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Maintain plants in manner that promotes health, growth, color and appearance, to quality levels specified; replace dead, dying, and damaged plants at no extra cost to Owner.
   1. It is Contractor's responsibility to determine type and quantity of soil amendments and fertilizer required.

B. Clean up landscaped areas.

C. Maintenance Period
   1. The date of installation to the date upon which the new planting are accepted as complete by Architect.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 32 92 19 - Seeding.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D4972 - Standard Test Methods for pH of Soils; 2019, with Editorial Revision (2024).

1.4 PROPOSAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submit complete maintenance plan, showing:
   1. Irrigation volume and frequency.
   2. Fertilizer type, quantity, and schedule of application.
   3. Soil amendment type, quantity, and schedule of application.
   4. Personnel assigned, including supervisor.
   5. Inspection procedures, diagnostics, and remedies.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Soil Tests and Analysis: Submit report showing number of samples, test results, and recommendations for soil amendments and fertilizer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FERTILIZERS AND SOIL AMENDMENTS

A. Fertilizers: Free flowing granular organic type containing nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium, plus trace minerals and micro-nutrients; controlled release type is preferred.
   1. Determine type and quantity based on soil analysis.

B. Soil Amendments: Type and quantity as required to achieve specified results, based on soil analysis.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. If soil analysis has not already been performed, take sufficient samples to obtain a comprehensive analysis; perform analysis in accordance with ASTM D4972.

3.2 LANDSCAPE MAINTENANCE - GENERAL

A. Protect existing vegetation, pavements, and facilities from damage due to maintenance activities; restore damaged items to original condition or replace, at no extra cost to Owner.

B. General Cleanup: Remove debris from all landscape areas at least once a week and from turf areas before each mowing.
   1. Debris consists of trash, rubbish, dropped leaves, downed branches and limbs of all sizes, dead vegetation, rocks, and other material not belonging in landscaped areas.
   2. Remove debris from site and dispose of properly.

C. Watering, Soil Erosion, and Sedimentation Control: Comply with federal, state, local, and other regulations in force; prevent over-watering, run-off, erosion, puddling, and ponding.
   1. Repair temporary erosion control mechanisms provided by others.
   2. Repair eroded areas and replant, when caused by inadequate maintenance.
   3. Prevent sediment from entering storm drains.

D. Trees: Exercise care to avoid girdling trees; provide protective collars if necessary; remove protective collars at end of maintenance period.

E. Fertilizing: Apply fertilizer only when necessary.

F. Drainage Channels: Remove obstructions in gutters, catch basins, storm drain inlets, yard drains, swales, ditches, and overflows.
   1. Remove grates from catch basins to clean.
   2. Prevent encroachment of other vegetation on turfed surface drainage channels.

G. Health Maintenance: Inspect all plants regularly for health:
   1. Eradicate diseases and damaging pests, regardless of severity or speed of effect.
   2. Treat accidental injuries and abrasions.
   3. If a plant is unhealthy but not yet dead, according to specified definitions, determine reason(s) and take remedial action immediately.
   4. Remove dead plants immediately upon determining that they are dead.

H. Pesticide and Herbicide Application: Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and applicable regulations.
   1. Obtain Owner's approval prior to each application.
   2. Apply in manner to prevent injury to personnel and damage to property due to either direct spray or drifting, both on and off Owner's property.
   3. Use backflow preventers on hose bibbs used for mixing water; prevent spills.
   4. Inspect equipment daily before application; repair leaks, clogs, wear, and damage.
   5. Do not dispose of excess mixed material, unmixed material, containers, residue, rinse water, or contaminated articles on site; dispose of off site in legal manner.
   6. Rinse water may be used as mix water for next batch of same formulation.
   7. Contractor is responsible for all recordkeeping, submissions, and reports required by laws and regulations.

I. Replanting: Perform replacement and replanting immediately upon removal of dead plant.

3.3 IRRIGATION

A. Irrigation: Do not allow plants to wilt; apply water as required to supplement rainfall; do not waste water; do not water plants or areas not needing water; do not water during rainfall; shut off water flow when finished; repair leaks.
   1. Provide backflow preventers on hose bibbs used for irrigation hoses.

3.4 TURF MAINTENANCE

A. Maintain turf in manner required to produce turf that is healthy, uniform in color and leaf texture, and free from weeds and other undesirable growth.
   1. Obtain and follow the recommendations of local agricultural extension service office.
   2. Grass Density - Lawns: 20 plants per square foot, minimum.
   3. Bare Spots - Lawns: 2 percent of total area, maximum; 6 inches square, maximum.
   4. Bare Spots - Other Than Lawns: 2 percent of total area, maximum.
   5. Keep turf relatively free of thatch, woody plant roots, diseases, nematodes, soil-borne insects, stones larger than 1 inch in diameter, and other materials detrimental to grass growth.
   6. Limit broadleaf weeds and patches of foreign grass to a maximum of 2 percent of the total area.
   7. When new grass is planted in existing turf areas, quality will be evaluated when grass is 1 inch high.

B. Mowing: During growing season(s) mow turf to uniform height, in manner that prevents scalping, rutting, bruising, and uneven or rough cutting.
   1. Prior to mowing clean all debris and leaves from turf surface.
   2. Schedule frequency of mowing so that no more than one-quarter to one-third of grass leaf length is removed during a cutting.
      a. Maximum grass height before mowing: 4 inches.
   3. Make each successive mowing at approximately 45 degrees to the previous mowing, if practical.
   4. Cool Season Grasses:
      a. Reduce mowing height in fall and spring.
      b. Use rotary type mowers; mulcher type mowers may be used.
   5. Warm Season Grasses:
      a. Increase mowing height slightly as fall approaches.
      b. Use reel type mowers; do not use mulcher mowers.

C. Summer Mowing Height for Lawns:

D. Trimming: Immediately after each mowing, neatly trim perimeter of each turf area and around obstructions within turf area; match height and appearance of adjacent turf.
   1. Adjacent to Pavements: Cut edges of turf to form a distinct, uniform turf edge.
   2. Adjacent to Planting Beds and Permanently Mulched Areas: Cut edges of turf to form a distinct, uniform turf edge.
   3. Around Other Trees and Poles: Where no planting bed or mulched area exists, trimming with string trimmer is acceptable.
   4. At Fences: Trim on both sides of fence.
   5. Irrigation Heads and Valve Boxes: Trim neatly so grass doesn't interfere with operation.

E. Fertilizer: Apply as recommended by manufacturer and at rate indicated by soil analysis.
   1. Cool Season Grasses: Apply at least once, in Fall before first frost; do not apply high nitrogen fertilizer during Summer; Spring application is optional but must be reduced in quantity.

F. Reseeding: Comply with requirements of Section 32 92 19.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Remove fallen deciduous leaves in Fall; removal may wait until all leaves have fallen.

B. Clean adjacent pavements of plant debris and other debris generated by maintenance activities.

C. Remove and dispose of general cleanup debris and biodegradable debris in a proper manner; Owner's trash collection facilities may be used.

D. Remove and dispose of general cleanup debris and biodegradable debris in a proper manner.
   1. Biodegradable Debris: Owner will designate a compost pile on site where biodegradable debris may be deposited; branches and bark are not considered biodegradable.
   2. Branches and Bark: Owner will designate a wood chip storage area; machine-chip all branch and bark debris.
   3. Non-Biodegradable Debris: Owner's trash collection facilities may be used.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 12 16
ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Single course bituminous concrete paving.

B. Double course bituminous concrete paving.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Compacted subgrade for paving.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AI MS-2 - Asphalt Mix Design Methods; 2015.

B. ASTM D946 - Standard Specification for Penetration-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction; 2009a.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Pre-installation meeting.

B. Convene pre-installation meeting a minimum of one week prior to commencing work of this section. Attendance by Architect/ Engineer, Construction Manager, Owner, and Contractor.

C. Schedule a proof roll of subbase prior to asphalt installation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Submit proposed mix design of each class of mix for review prior to beginning of Work.
   1. Each mix design shall be certified and signed by the respective State Department of Transportation within two years preceding submittal.

C. Product Data: Provide product data on each additional product required, including, but not limited to primer, tack coat, and joint sealant.

D. Asphalt Pavement Work Plan: Indicate paving pass width, paving directions, site access, and coordination of timing with other installations.

E. Installers qualification statement.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with Department of Transportation Standards in the State of New York.

B. Mixing Plant: Conform to Department of Transportation Standards in the State of New York.

C. Obtain materials from same source throughout.

D. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of this section with minimum 10 years documented experience.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Environmental conditions affecting products on site.

B. Do not place asphalt when ambient air or base surface temperature is less than 40 degrees F, or surface is wet or frozen, and as further provided:

TEMPERATURE REQUIREMENTS	
Nominal Compacted Lift Thickness	**Surface Temperature Minimum**
No greater than 1 inch	50 degrees F.
1 inch through 3 inches	45 degrees F.
Greater than 3 inches	40 degrees F.

C. Place bitumen mixture when temperature is not more than 15 F degrees below bitumen supplier's bill of lading and not more than maximum specified temperature.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Asphalt Cement: Conforming to Department of Transportation Standards in the State of New York.

B. Aggregate for Binder Course: Conforming to Department of Transportation Standards in the State of New York.

C. Aggregate for Wearing Course: Conforming to Department of Transportation Standards in the State of New York.

D. Fine Aggregate: Sand in conformance with Department of Transportation Standards in the State of New York.

E. Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP): Processed material obtained by milling or full depth removal of existing asphalt concrete pavements.

2.2 ASPHALT PAVING MIXES AND MIX DESIGN

A. Use dry material to avoid foaming. Mix uniformly.

B. Binder Course: State of New York Highways standards: Superpave 25mm Binder.

C. Wearing Course: State of New York Highways standards: Superpave 9.5mm Top Course.

D. Submit proposed mix design of each class of mix for review prior to beginning of work.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test mix design and samples in accordance with AI MS-2.

B. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Testing, inspection and analysis requirements.

2.4 EQUIPMENT

A. Hauling Equipment
1. Trucks used for hauling asphalt shall have clean, smooth, tight metal beds.
   a. Any debris from previous loads hauled shall be removed.
2. The inside of the truck box shall be coated with a Department of Transportation approved release agent.
   a. Petroleum products, (including but not limited to fuel oil, diesel fuel, kerosene, and gasoline) or solvents shall not be used.

3. Trucks shall be equipped with waterproof covers that totally cover the asphalt load, the front of which is attached to prevent wind from entering under tarp during transport.

B. Pavers
1. Units shall be self-propelled and include receiving hopper, transfer system, and activated screed.
2. Units shall provide automatic slope control.
3. Units shall be equipped with screed heaters and joint pre-heaters.

C. Rollers
1. Rollers shall be of vibratory or static steel wheel design, of sufficient weight to adequately provide compaction rate specified.
2. Furnish the following minimum roller quantities per project:
a. Total Rollers: Two.
b. Total Rollers: Three, when tonnage is 300 tons per day or greater.
c. In every instance, one of the required rollers shall be of a Vibratory Wheel design.
3. Equipment shall be free from oil leaks.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Verification of existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that compacted subgrade is dry and ready to support paving and imposed loads.

C. Verify gradients and elevations of base are correct.

D. Verify that site improvement items scheduled within the paved area, including but not limited to bollards, sign posts, fence posts, gate operator foundations, and any utilities servicing such equipment are installed prior to paving operations.

E. Verify gutter drainage grilles and frames manhole frames and curbing are installed in correct position and elevation.

3.2 PREPARATION - TACK COAT

A. Apply tack coat in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Apply tack coat in accordance with Department of Transportation Standards in the State of New York.
1. Apply tack coat between all pavement layers within Department of Transportation right-of-ways.
2. Apply tack coat between pavement layers when:
a. Pavement is exposed to traffic.
b. Pavement is exposed to dirt and dust.
c. Forty eight hours have passed between courses.

C. Apply tack coat on asphalt or concrete surfaces over subgrade surface at uniform rate of .03 to .10 gallons per square yard.

D. Apply tack coat to all contact surfaces of curbs, gutters, manholes, and adjacent pavement edges.

E. Paving shall not commence until tack coat emulsion has broken or is tacky to the touch.

3.3 PREPARATION – SURFACE SEALER

A. Surface must be clean and free of all loose material and dirt.

B. Pavement surface repairs shall be made with suitable hot or cold asphalt mix.

C. Cracks shall be filled with hot or cold pour filler.

D. Treat all grease, oil, gasoline spots or stains with SealMaster Petro Seal or Prep Seal, or approved equal.

3.4 PLACING ASPHALT PAVEMENT - SINGLE COURSE

A. Install Work in accordance with Department of Transportation Standards in the State of New York.

B. Place asphalt within 24 hours of applying primer or tack coat.

C. Install gutter drainage grilles and frames in correct position and elevation.

D. Place asphalt wearing course to thickness as identified on construction drawings.

E. Compact pavement by rolling to specified density. Do not displace or extrude pavement from position. Hand compact in areas inaccessible to rolling equipment.
1. Compaction should occur when asphalt course is between 150 and 185 degrees F.

F. Perform rolling with consecutive passes to achieve even and smooth finish without roller marks.

3.5 PLACING ASPHALT PAVEMENT - DOUBLE COURSE

A. Place asphalt binder course within 24 hours of applying primer or tack coat.

B. Place asphalt wearing course within two hours of placing and compacting binder course.

C. Install gutter drainage grilles and frames in correct position and elevation.

D. Compact pavement by rolling to specified density. Do not displace or extrude pavement from position. Hand compact in areas inaccessible to rolling equipment.
1. Compaction should occur when asphalt course is between 150 and 185 degrees F.

E. Perform rolling with consecutive passes to achieve even and smooth finish, without roller marks.

3.6 TOLERANCES

A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Tolerances.

B. Flatness: Maximum variation of 1/4 inch measured with 10 foot straight edge.

C. Compacted Thickness: Within 1/4 inch of specified or indicated thickness.

D. Variation from True Elevation: Within 1/2 inch.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for quality control.

B. Provide field inspection and testing. Take samples and perform tests in accordance with Department of Transportation Standards in the State of New York.

3.8 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements

B. Documentation: Provide copies of Truck Loading Slips (bill of lading) for each load of each design mix of asphalt material used on site.

3.9 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after placement, protect pavement from mechanical injury for 3 days or until surface temperature is less than 140 degrees F.

B. Surface Sealer drying time: 8 hours max.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 32 91 19
LANDSCAPE GRADING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Topsoil placement.

B. Finish grading.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 31 23 23 - Fill.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D2487 - Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System); 2017 (Reapproved 2025).

B. ASTM D5268 - Standard Specification for Topsoil Used for Landscaping and Construction Purposes; 2023.

C. ASTM F1647 - Standard Test Method for Organic Matter Content of Athletic Field Rootzone Mixes; 2011 (Reapproved 2018).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of utilities remaining by horizontal dimensions, elevations or inverts, and slope gradients.

B. Soil Samples: 10 pounds sample of each type of topsoil; submit in air-tight containers to testing laboratory.
   1. Stockpiled on-site topsoil shall be sampled from multiple locations within the stockpile.

C. Field Quality Control Submittals: Topsoil depth measurements.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Place topsoil during dry weather.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Topsoil: Comply with ASTM D5268.

B. Topsoil: Friable loam; imported borrow.
   1. Select.
   2. Free of roots, rocks larger than 1/2 inch, subsoil, debris, large weeds and foreign matter.
   3. Acidity range (pH) of 5.5 to 7.5.
   4. Containing a minimum organic matter of 4 percent of total content by volume, when tested in accordance with ASTM F1647, Test Method A.
   5. Complying with ASTM D2487 Group Symbol OH.
   6. USDA Textural Soil Classification: Percentage of clay, silt, and sand; defined as Sandy Loam.

a. Assume 1:3 sand to topsoil ratio to meet requirements.
7. Investigate imported soil supply prior to bidding and include necessary amendments.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify grading and intended elevations are as indicated on drawings.

B. Verify absence of standing or ponding water.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protect site features to remain, including bench marks, survey control points, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs.

B. Protect trees, plants, lawns, rock outcroppings, and other features to remain.

C. Remove debris, roots, branches, stones, in excess of 1/2 inch in size.

D. Scarify trafficked surface to a minimum depth of 8 inches.

E. Follow State's best practice for decompaction and deep ripping all surfaces impacted by construction.

3.3 TOPSOIL PLACEMENT

A. Uniformly distribute and spread topsoil.

B. Place topsoil in areas where seeding, sodding, and planting as indicated on drawings.

C. Place topsoil to the following compacted thicknesses:
1. Areas Indicated Seeded with Grass: 6 inches.
2. Areas Indicated as Sodded: 4 inches.
3. Shrub Beds: 18 inches.
4. Flower Beds: 12 inches.

3.4 FINISH GRADING

A. Maintain profiles and contour of subgrade.

B. Remove roots, weeds, rocks, and foreign material while spreading.

C. Maintain uniform topsoil thickness.

D. Lightly compact placed topsoil.

E. Regrade or add topsoil where settling occurs during lawn establishment.

3.5 TOLERANCES

A. Topsoil Thickness: 1/2 inch plus/minus.

3.6 CLEANING

A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Remove unused topsoil. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing water.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect from stormwater runoff and subsequent construction operations.

B. Do not permit traffic until established.

C. Provide appropriate stakes, flags, or signage along sidewalk(s) or other areas where foot or vehicle traffic is possible until lawn is established.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 32 92 19
SEEDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Preparation of subsoil.

B. Placing topsoil.

C. Seeding, mulching and fertilizer.

D. Maintenance.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 31 22 00 - Grading.

B. Section 32 91 19 - Landscape Grading.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D5268 - Standard Specification for Topsoil Used for Landscaping and Construction Purposes; 2023.

B. ASTM D7322/D7322M - Standard Test Method for Determination of Erosion Control Product (ECP) Ability to Encourage Seed Germination and Plant Growth Under Bench-Scale Conditions; 2023.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Weeds: Include Dandelion, Jimsonweed, Quackgrass, Horsetail, Morning Glory, Rush Grass, Mustard, Lambsquarter, Chickweed, Cress, Crabgrass, Canadian Thistle, Nutgrass, Poison Oak, Blackberry, Tansy Ragwort, Bermuda Grass, Johnson Grass, Poison Ivy, Nut Sedge, Nimble Will, Bindweed, Bent Grass, Wild Garlic, Perennial Sorrel, and Brome Grass.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Sample: Submit minimum 10 oz sample of proposed topsoil. Forward sample to approved testing laboratory in sealed containers to prevent contamination.

C. Test Reports: Indicate nitrogen, phosphorus, potash, soluble salt, organic matter, and pH.

D. Product Data: Submit data for seed mix, fertilizer, mulch, and other accessories.

E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify Products meet or exceed specified requirements.

F. Maintenance Data: Include maintenance instructions, cutting method and maximum grass height; types, application frequency, and recommended coverage of fertilizer .

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver grass seed mixture in sealed containers. Seed in damaged packaging is not acceptable. Deliver seed mixture in containers showing percentage of seed mix, year of production, net weight, date of packaging, and location of packaging.

B. Deliver fertilizer in waterproof bags showing weight, chemical analysis, and name of manufacturer.

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Seed Supplier: Company specializing in manufacturing Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Installer: Company specializing in performing work of this section with minimum five years documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED MIXTURE

A. Seed Mixture: General Lawn Areas, Evergreen Professional 80/20 mix by Banfield Baker or approved equal
1. 40% Diva Kentucky Bluegrass
2. 40% Guinness Kentucky Bluegrass
3. 10% Palmer IV Perennial Ryegrass
4. 10% Double Time Perennial Ryegrass

B. Seed Mixture: Athletic Fields - Sunny mix:
1. 50% Improved Kentucky Bluegrass.
2. 50% Improved Perennial Ryegrass.
3. Seeing Rate: 4 lbs./1,000sqft.

2.2 SOIL MATERIALS

A. Topsoil: Fertile, agricultural soil, typical for locality, capable of sustaining vigorous plant growth, taken from drained site; free of subsoil, clay or impurities, plants, weeds and roots; pH value of minimum 5.4 and maximum 7.0.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Mulching Material: Oat or wheat straw, free from weeds, foreign matter detrimental to plant life, and dry. Hay or chopped cornstalks are not acceptable.

B. Mulching Material: Pelleted, biodegradable, dry recycled paper fiber, free from weeds, formulated to absorb and release water continually during seeding establishment.
1. Integral tackifier and starter fertilizer.
2. Manufacturer:
a. Lebanon Turf; PennMulch: www.lebanonturf.com.
b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

C. Water: Clean, fresh and free of substances or matter that could inhibit vigorous growth of grass.

D. Erosion Fabric: Jute matting, open weave. Provide on all disturbed slopes of 3:1 or greater.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that prepared soil base is ready to receive the work of this Section.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Place topsoil in accordance with Section 32 91 19.

3.3 FERTILIZING

A. Apply fertilizer at a rate of soil analysis recommendations.

B. Apply after smooth raking of topsoil and prior to roller compaction.

C. Do not apply fertilizer at same time or with same machine as will be used to apply seed.

D. Mix thoroughly into upper 2 inches of topsoil.

E. Lightly water to aid the dissipation of fertilizer.

3.4 SEEDING

A. Apply seed at a rate of 10 lbs per 1000 sq ft evenly in two intersecting directions. Rake in lightly.

B. Do not seed areas in excess of that which can be mulched on same day.

C. Do not sow immediately following rain, when ground is too dry, or during windy periods.

D. Roll seeded area with roller not exceeding 112 lbs.

E. Immediately following seeding and compacting, apply mulch to a thickness of 1/8 inches. Maintain clear of shrubs and trees.
1. Where pelleted mulch is incorporated, apply at manufacturer's recommended rate of coverage.

F. Apply water with a fine spray immediately after each area has been mulched. Saturate to 4 inches of soil.

G. Following germination, immediately re-seed areas without germinated seeds that are larger than 4 by 4 inches.

3.5 HYDROSEEDING

A. Apply seeded slurry with a hydraulic seeder at a rate of 10 lbs per 1000 sq ft evenly in two intersecting directions.

B. Do not hydroseed area in excess of that which can be mulched on same day.

C. Immediately following seeding, apply mulch to a thickness of 1/8 inches. Maintain clear of shrubs and trees.

D. Apply water with a fine spray immediately after each area has been mulched. Saturate to 4 inches of soil.

E. Following germination, immediately re-seed areas without germinated seeds that are larger than 4 by 4 inches.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Cover seeded slopes where grade is 36 inches per foot or greater with erosion fabric. Roll fabric onto slopes without stretching or pulling.

B. Lay fabric smoothly on surface, bury top end of each section in 6 inch deep excavated topsoil trench. Provide 12 inch overlap of adjacent rolls. Backfill trench and rake smooth, level with adjacent soil.

C. Secure outside edges and overlaps at 36 inch intervals with stakes.

D. Lightly dress slopes with topsoil to ensure close contact between fabric and soil.

E. At sides of ditches, lay fabric laps in direction of water flow. Lap ends and edges minimum 6 inches.

3.7 MAINTENANCE

A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.

B. Protect seeded areas with warning signs during maintenance period.

C. Maintain turf in manner required to produce healthy turf, uniform in color and leaf texture, and free from weeds and other undesirable growth.
   1. Grass Density - Lawns: 20 plants per sq ft, minimum.
   2. Bare Spots - Lawns: 2 percent of total area, maximum; 6 inches square, maximum.
   3. Keep turf relatively free of thatch, woody plant roots, diseases, nematodes, soil-borne insects, stones larger than 1 inch in diameter, and other materials detrimental to grass growth.
   4. Limit broadleaf weeds and patches of foreign grass to maximum of 2 percent of total area.

D. Mowing: During growing season, mow turf to uniform height, preventing scalping, rutting, bruising, and uneven or rough cutting.
   1. Prior to mowing, clean debris and leaves from turf surface.
   2. Schedule frequency of mowing so no more than one-quarter to one-third of grass leaf length is removed during cutting.
      a. Maximum Grass Height Before Mowing: 4 inches.
      b. Height of turf is measured from soil surface.
   3. Make each successive mowing at approximately 45 degrees to previous mowing, if practical.
   4. Cool Season Grasses:
      a. Reduce mowing height in fall and spring.
      b. Use rotary-type mowers; mulcher-type mowers may be used.
   5. Warm Season Grasses:
      a. Increase mowing height slightly as fall approaches.
      b. Use reel-type mowers; do not use mulcher mowers.
   6. Remove grass clippings.

E. Trimming: Immediately after each mowing, neatly trim perimeter of each turf area and around obstructions within turf area; match height and appearance of adjacent turf.
   1. Adjacent to Pavements: Cut edges of turf to form distinct, uniform turf edge.
   2. Adjacent to Planting Beds and Permanently Mulched Areas: Cut edges of turf to form distinct, uniform turf edge.
   3. Around Other Trees and Poles: Where no planting bed or mulched area exists, trimming with string trimmer is acceptable.
   4. At Fences: Trim on both sides of fence.
   5. Irrigation Heads and Valve Boxes: Trim neatly so grass does not interfere with operation.

F. Reseeding: Comply with requirements of this section.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 42 11
SITE STORM UTILITY DRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Stormwater drainage piping.

B. Stormwater pipe accessories.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete for cleanout base pad construction.

B. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation: Excavating of trenches.

C. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching: Excavating, bedding, and backfilling.

D. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Bedding and backfilling.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C14 - Standard Specification for Nonreinforced Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe; 2020 (Reapproved 2025).

B. ASTM C76 - Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe; 2025.

C. ASTM D1785 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120; 2021a.

D. ASTM D2321 - Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications; 2025.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data indicating pipe, pipe accessories.

C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures required to install Products specified.

E. Project Record Documents:
   1. Record location of pipe runs, connections, and invert elevations.
   2. Identify and describe unexpected variations to subsoil conditions or discovery of uncharted utilities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STORMWATER PIPE MATERIALS

A. Plastic Pipe: ASTM D2729, Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) material; inside nominal diameter of 4-15 inches, bell and spigot style solvent sealed joint end.

B. Plastic Pipe: ASTM D3350, High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) corrugated wall pipe with integrally formed smooth liner; inside nominal diameter of 3 - 60 inch, meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 252, Type S, for diameters between 3 inches and 10 inches and AASHTO M 294, Type S, for diameters between 12 inches and 60 inches, soil-tight, bell and spigot joints with rubber gaskets, with pipe and fittings manufactured from virgin PE compounds with cell classification 3254420C, or better.

2.2 PIPE ACCESSORIES

A. Fittings: Same material as pipe molded or formed to suit pipe size and end design, in required tee, bends, elbows, cleanouts, reducers, traps and other configurations required.

B. Filter Fabric: Non-biodegradable, woven.

C. Trace Wire: Magnetic detectable conductor, clear plastic covering, minimum 6 inches wide by 4 mil thick, imprinted with "Storm Sewer Service " in large letters, for direct burial service.

2.3 BEDDING AND COVER MATERIALS

A. Bedding: As specified in Section 31 23 16.13.

B. Cover: As specified in Section 31 23 16.13.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TRENCHING

A. See Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching for additional requirements.

B. Hand trim excavation for accurate placement of pipe to elevations indicated.

C. Backfill around sides and to top of pipe with cover fill, tamp in place and compact, then complete backfilling to provide top cover to minimum compacted thickness of 12 inches exclusive of asphalt or concrete, compacted to 95%.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Verify that trench cut is ready to receive work and excavations, dimensions, and elevations are as indicated on layout drawings.

B. Install pipe, fittings, and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Seal watertight.
1. Plastic Pipe: Also comply with ASTM D2321.

C. Lay pipe to slope gradients noted on layout drawings; with maximum variation from true slope of 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

D. Connect to building storm drainage system, foundation drainage system, and utility/municipal system.

E. Make connections through walls through sleeved openings, where provided.

F. Install continuous trace wire 6 inches above top of pipe; coordinate with Section 31 23 16.13.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform field inspection in accordance with Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect pipe and bedding cover from damage or displacement until backfilling operation is in progress.

B. Repair or replace pipe that is damaged or displaced from construction operations.

END OF SECTION